DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 040 004 52 RC 004 430

TITLE	American Indians, An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Library Resources.
INSTITUTION	Minnesota State Dept. of Education, St. Paul.; Minnesota Univ., Minneapolis. Coll. of Education.
SPONS AGENCY	Office of Education (DHEW), Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	70
NOTE	171p.
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF-$0.75 HC-$8.65
DESCRIPTORS	American Indian Culture, *American Indians, *Annotated Bibliographies, Artists, Audiovisual Aids, Cultural Context, *Educational Resources, Handicrafts, Human Resources, *Instructional Materials, *Library Materials

ABSTRACT

Participants in the Library Services Institute for Minnesota Indians compiled an annotated bibliography of materials about American Indians which had been evaluated from an Indian frame of reference. Materials were evaluated in terms of artistic quality, reader appeal, and potential contribution to the study of American Indians. Included in the bibliography are over 500 entries representing library books classified by educational level, pamphlets and periodicals, films and filmstrips, pictures and photographs, maps, slides, and records. Most of the materials were published since 1960, although some date back as far as the 1930's. Names and addresses of Indian craftsmen in Minnesota, contemporary Indian artists, museums with permanent exhibits of Indian artifacts, and speakers knowledgeable in phases of Indian affairs and history are also included. (JH)

ED 040004

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION
& WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

Library Services Institute for Minnesota Indians

University of Minnesota

American Indians

An Annotated Bibliography

of

Selected Library Resources

1970

Mr. Will Antell - Project Director

Mr. Lee Antell - Associate Director

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA: LIBRARY SERVICES INSTITUTE FOR MINNESOTA INDIANS

RC 004430

University of Minnesota

College of Education

Dr. Robert J. Keller, Dean

Dr. Jack Merwin, Assistant Dean
Project Supervisor

Institute Staff

Dr. Charles Bruning
Department of Clinical Experiences
Instructor

Supporting Staff:

Mrs. Corinne Bruning - Instructor
Miss Barbara Wilcken - Instructor
Mr. Larry Martin - Instructor

A special thank you is due the forty-one Institute participants who contributed to this project. Their names appear below.

Donna Alexander, Minneapolis
Russell Anderson, Duluth
Pamela Barcenas, Walker
Doris Barron, St. Paul
Ardis Berscheid, Minneapolis
Ralph Brewer, Park Rapids
Helga Brogger, Minneapolis
Shirley Brunsdale, Mahnomen
Alice Campbell, Minneapolis
Viola Campion, St. Paul
Elaine Coffman, Minneapolis
Juel Dolan, Minneapolis
Evelyn Erickson, Mahnomen
Helen Erickson, Grand Rapids
Jessie Goddard, Watford City
Grayce Hafdahl, Virginia
Harlan Hasse, Minneapolis
Susan Holmen, St. Paul
Edith Johnson, Minneapolis
Gloria Johnson, Bagley
Virginia Johnson, Red Lake
Audrey Kinder, Deer River
Eulalia LaFriniere, Mahnomen
Dorothy Lemke, Vineland
Norma McKee, St. Paul
Priscilla Morrison, Nett Lake
Adelaide Norgaard, St. Paul
Thomas Ogston, Duluth
Faith Ortendahl, Minneapolis
Myrna Pederson, Red Lake
Ruta Praulins, Minneapolis
Jerry Randall, Grand Marais
Rosemary Reedy, St. Paul
Patricia Schoenborn, Waubun
Keith Seward, Grand Rapids
Frances Spadafore, Bemidji
Elisabeth Stephenson, Minneapolis
Lucille Tait, Clark
Lawrence Urbanski, Cloquet
Florence Weber, Waubun
Jean Williamson, Minneapolis

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION i

ELEMENTARY SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS.................................. 1

JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS.............................. 33

SENIOR HIGH SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS.............................. 57

BOOKS ABOUT AMERICAN INDIANS IN THE KERLAN COLLECTION...... 87

PAMPHLETS 88

NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS 93

PICTURES, PHOTOGRAPHS, AND REPRODUCTIONS OF PAINTINGS 99

MAPS 103

FILMS 103

- Recommended Films 104
- Films Not Recommended and Films With Limitations . . . 113
- Distributors of Recommended Films 116

FILMSTRIPS 117

SLIDES 124

RECORDS... 125

PROFESSIONAL MATERIALS FOR TEACHERS AND ADMINISTRATORS ... 128

ARTS AND CRAFTS 132

- Chippewa Indian Craftsmen in Minnesota 133
- Sioux Indian Craftsmen in Minnesota 136
- Contemporary Artists of Sioux and Chippewa Descent.... 137
- Museums With Permanent Exhibits of Indian Artifacts... 138
- Indian Craft Suppliers 139

SPEAKERS BUREAU... 140

INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND SERVICES 148

- Minnesota Indian Education Committee 150
- Minnesota Indian Affairs Commission 152
- Minnesota Chippewa Tribe Reservation Business Committees 153
- Community Action Programs 153
- Minnesota Indian Scholarship Committee 154

OUT OF PRINT BOOKS 155

INTRODUCTION

Under P.L. 89-329, Title II, Part B of the Higher Education Act of 1965, the College of Education at the University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, in cooperation with the Minnesota State Department of Education, was granted funds to conduct the Library Services Institute for Minnesota Indians for five weeks during the summer of 1969, for five workshops during the next school year, and for two weeks during the summer of 1970.

The most unique feature of the Library Services Institute for Minnesota Indians was that the Institute was "Indian oriented" from the original planning stages through the securing of funding from the U.S. Office of Education to the development of and the actual implementation of the sessions.

The Minnesota Indian Education Committee, a board of 25 Indian people from throughout the state that is an advisory group to the State Department of Education on Indian education within the state, met with representatives of the University of Minnesota and the State Department of Education and outlined the goals which their committee wanted to see established for the Institute. These goals were based on what that committee felt were crucial needs of Indian people in Minnesota. The Minnesota Indian Education Committee was also involved in the evaluation of materials included on a bibliography prepared before the Institute began to guide the expenditure of the special P.L. 89-10, Title II funds which were granted for the acquistion of Indian materials to each Minnesota school sending a participant to the Institute.

The administrative staff of the Institute, with responsibility for planning how the Institute would be conducted in order to reach the goals as established by Indian people, consisted of educators who were Minnesota Indians. One member of the instructional staff was also an Indian.

Throughout the course of the Institute, numerous Indian people, representing the various segments of the Indian community in Minnesota, were invited to address the participants. By the end of the first summer session, the participants had received, largely from Indian people themselves, a good overview of the history, culture, and contemporary life and concerns of Minnesota Indians, both in the city, and on the reservation.

Eligibility for participation was based on employment in a school enrolling Indian students. Forty-one participants attended the Institute. Twenty-eight were school librarians, one was a college librarian, one was an audiovisual specialist, eight were teachers and four were teacher aides. They represented both elementary and secondary schools. Eighteen of the participants came from inner-city schools in the Minneapolis-St. Paul area. Two were from Duluth schools. Other Minnesota communities represented included: Bagley, Bemidji, Cloquet, Deer River, Grand Marais, Grand Rapids, Mahnomen, Nett Lake, Park Rapids, Red Lake, Vineland, Virginia, Waubun, and Walker. Two of the participants were from out of state, representing North Dakota and South Dakota.

The overall objective of the Institute was to help the participants develop "the capacity, skills, desire, and conviction necessary to plan and implement a meaningful program of school library services which would be responsive to the heretofore unmet personal and educational needs of the Indian children, youth and adults of their communities."

At the outset, both staff and participants established that one means of meeting the above objective would be to compile a bibliography of materials about American Indians which had been evaluated from an Indian frame of reference.

In addition, throughout the five weeks of the summer session various Indian people who spoke to the group made it known that they hoped the Institute members would be able to provide assistance in bringing about an increased awareness that a stereotyped image of the American Indian has predominated in the minds of many Americans.

Establishing guidelines for evaluating library materials from an Indian point of view was the first step in the preparation of this bibliography. In doing so, the participants first depended on guidance from Institute staff members who had been involved with members of the Minnesota Indian Education Committee in the evaluation of materials for purchase with the special P.L. 89-10, Title II funds. In addition, several speakers of American Indian descent were invited to speak on the inaccuracies and distortions in the presentation of the Indian in American history and on specific points to look for when evaluating materials from an Indian frame of reference. Members of the State Department of Education who had evaluated materials dealing with American Indians provided the participants with further guidance. The evaluative guidelines formulated by the Institute participants follow. After the list of criteria is a discussion of rationale behind the criteria.

Although the word "book" is used in the guidelines, these basic criteria were applied to all types of material evaluated whether print or audiovisual.

1. Would the book help an Indian identify with and be proud of his heritage? In what ways?

2. Does the book express Indian values? How? Might the book help an Indian reader to reconcile his own values with conflicting ones?

3. How might the book affect the Indian person's image of himself?

4. How might the book affect the non-Indian reader's image of Indian people? Does it foster a positive or a negative image of the American Indian?

5. Is Indian culture being evaluated in terms of its own values and attitudes, and not in terms of those of another culture?

6. Is the image presented of the Indian one of a real human being, with strengths and weaknesses, acting in response to his own nature and his own times?

7. Are the images of the Indian stereotyped? Of stereotyping, Alvin M. Josephy, Jr. says in his book, THE INDIAN HERITAGE OF AMERICA (Knopf, 1968, p.8):

   > "More common among most whites are the false understandings and images which they retain about Indians. For many, the moving pictures, television and comic strips have firmly established a stereotype as the true portrait of all Indians: the dour, stoic, warbonneted Plains Indian. He is a warrior, he has no humor unless it is that of an incongruous and farcial type, and his language is full of 'hows', 'ughs', and words that end in 'um'. Only rarely in the popular media of communications is it hinted that Indians, too, were, and are, all kinds of real living persons like any others and that they included peace loving wise men, mothers who cried for the safety of their children, young men who sang songs of love and courted maidens, dullards, statesmen, cowards, and patriots. Today there are college-trained Indians, researchers, business and professional men and women, jurists, ranchers, teachers, and political office holders. Yet so enduring is the stereotype that many a non-Indian, especially if he lives in an area where Indians are not commonly seen, expects any American Indian he meets to wear a feathered headdress. When he sees the Indian in a conventional business suit instead, he is disappointed!"

8. If fictional, are the characters realistically developed? Are situations true or possibly true to Indian ways of life?

9. Does the book present both sides of the event, issue, problem, etc? What additional information might be needed to make the book more relevant, useful, or to present both sides? Is comparable information presented more effectively in another book?

10. Does the book contain any factual errors or misleading information? Does it perpetuate myths about the American Indian?

11. Are the contributions of American Indians to Western civilization given rightful and accurate representation?

12. Are loaded words (i.e., chief, savage, buck, squaw, red skin, etc.) used in such a way as to be needlessly offensive, insensitive, inappropriate?

13. Do the illustrations authenticately depict Indian ways of life?

14. What are the author's qualifications to write a book dealing with American Indians?

15. Has the book been reviewed or evaluated by a person who is knowledgeable about American Indians as well as about the subject of the book?

16. Where and how might this book be used in a school curriculum to increase awareness and understanding of the American Indian?

The above guidelines grew out of the general concerns of the Institute participants which were established the first week of the summer session. Their first and strongest concern was that all people should be able to have a sense of pride in their own cultural heritage and that they should feel they are responsible for shaping their own destinies. In the guidelines, this concern for ethnic pride was expressed in those criteria that called for assessment of how materials would affect the Indian person's image of self and how it would affect the non-Indian person's image of Indian people.

The participants felt that the evaluation process had to begin with these two corollary questions. If the image fostered was not a positive one, then for the purpose of this bibliography the material need not be examined further. Creating a positive image was not taken to mean the creation of a glorified or a white-washed one. If, on the other hand, the Indian in America has been reviled as a dirty, drunken, cruel, warring savage, he has been glorified, on the other hand as the noble savage, pure, but naive as a child. Both images are stereotyped; neither image is a real human being.

The need for all schools to help Indian students build positive images of themselves has been well documented. The U.S. Senate Special Subcommittee on Indian Education report of 1969, INDIAN EDUCATION: A NATIONAL TRAGEDY -- A NATIONAL CHALLENGE (see section with materials for teachers for complete citation) contains a powerful summation of why positive images are important. The report, in part, says:

> "To thousands of Americans, the American Indian is, and always will be dirty, lazy, and drunk. That's the way they picture him; that's the way they treat him . . . The basis for these stereotypes goes back into history -- a history created by the white man to justify his exploitation of the Indian, a history the Indian is continually reminded of at school, on television, in books and at the movies. (p. 22)
>
> "It is a history which calls an Indian victory a massacre and a U.S. victory an heroic feat. It is a history which makes heroes and pioneers of gold miners who seized Indian land, killed whole bands and families and ruthlessly took what they wanted. It is a history which equates Indians and wild animals, and uses the term 'savages' as a synonym for Indians. (p.22)
>
> "It is this kind of history -- the kind taught formally in the classroom -- which creates feelings of inferiority among Indian students, gives them a warped understanding of their cultural heritage and propagates stereotypes. (p. 22)
>
> "The manner in which Indians are treated in textbooks -- one of the most powerful means by which

> our society transmits ideas from generation to generation -- typifies the misunderstanding the American public as a whole has regarding the Indian, and indicates how misconceptions can become a part of a person's mind-set. After examing more than a hundred history texts, one historian concluded that the American Indian has been obliterated, defamed, disparaged, and disembodied . . .* (p. 23)
>
> "With attitudes toward Indians being shaped, often unconsciously, by educational materials filled with inaccurate stereotypes -- as well as by teachers whose own education has contained those same stereotypes and historical misconceptions -- it is easy to see how the 'lazy, dirty, drunken' Indian becomes the symbol for all Indians. (p. 24)
>
> "Condemned for his language and his culture, berated because he is Indian, the Indian student begins asking himself if he really isn't inferior. He becomes the object of a self-fulfilling prophesy which says 'Indians are no good . . .' Study after study confirms this is exactly what the dominant society, and the dominant school society in particulr is doing. Study after study shows Indian children growing up with attitudes and feelings of alienation, hopelessness, powerlessness, rejection, depression, anxiety, estrangement, and frustration . . ." (p.23)

Library resource materials can be used to make up for the facts that textbooks have been inaccurate, that American Indian studies have been omitted from the curriculum, and that Indian students have identity problems. The Institute participants found that they could identify many library materials, both print and non-print, which were realistic, fair, and sympathetic in their treatment of the Indian in America. To be sure they found unfair, stereotyped presentations as well -- but a sufficient number of acceptable library books (exclusive of textbooks), pamphlets, pictures, filmstrips, films, etc. are available to make it unncessary to use inaccurate textbooks and to make it possible to support the addition to the curriculum of American Indian studies at all levels of instruction and in many curricular areas besides social studies, such as art, music, literature, physical education, home economics, etc.. If the availability in school media centers of accurate, respectful presentations of the Indian in America can play a part in helping Indian students build a positive, prideful image of themselves, it is the intention of this bibliography to identify those materials.

---

*This reference is to Virgil Vogel's THE AMERICAN INDIAN IN AMERICAN HISTORY TEXTBOOKS which is cited in the section of materials for teachers and administrators, together with an another important study of the Indian in textbooks by Rupert Costo and Jeannette Henry.

A second major concern of the participants, which was reflected in their approach to the evaluation of materials about Indians, was that a culture be viewed in terms of itself. Criteria were established to determine whether materials respected the differences between the Indian cultures and other cultures, presenting those differences within the context of the particular culture being depicted, and not in terms of another culture.

The major criticism made of those materials which were evaluated but not included in the bibliography was that the author's point of view lacked cultural relativity, or, to state it another way, was ethnocentric. For example, accounts of the Indian's attacks upon settlers during pioneer or frontier days were often regarded only from the white settlers' point of view. The settlers saw themselves as defending their land and their families. They undoubtedly lived in great fear of being attacked and scalped and they, consequently, saw the Indian as a dreaded enemy. This viewpoint is valid in that it accurately represents the attitudes of the white settlers. But, from the Indians' point of view, it is true that they justly saw themselves as fighting for lands which were theirs by right of prior possession. The one-sideness of the telling is what is objectionable. The cruelty on both sides is there and can not be omitted and be a true story, but both sides must be told.

During the course of their evaluations the participants noted a predominance of materials on how Indian people lived historically and traditionally. Materials on the life and concerns of Indian people today were lacking. As was pointed out in the statement quoted above from the U.S. Senate Special Subcommittee on Indian education report, the basis for stereotypes of the Indian goes back into history. Too many people today hold an image of the Indian as he was and have no conception of how he lives today. If this image is to be dispelled, more emphasis needs to be placed on the contemporary scene. Schools are urged to make a particular effort to acquire the materials which deal with Indian people today.

Considering the inaccuracies and distortions which have characterized much of the telling of the story of the Indian in America, it is especially important for students to be taught how to evaluate materials from an Indian frame of reference. The participants would urge school librarians to include in their library instruction programs for students -- and for fellow staff members as well -- a unit on how to evaluate materials which deal with American Indians. The goal of such a program would be to have each student, teacher, and administrator prepared to tell the Indians' side of the story whenever this was missing or inaccurately presented.

The evaluation of the materials included on the bibliography began during the first summer session. Each participant brought some twenty-five books and other types of materials with him,to make a composite library of Indian oriented materials from which he selected approximately fifteen books to read and evaluate on the basis of the criteria given above. The group as a whole also viewed a number of films and filmstrips.

During the school year, evaluation was continued by nine committees organized by types of material as follows:

Elementary School Library Books
Junior High School Library Books
Senior High School Library Books
Professional Materials for Teachers and Administrators
Indian Newspapers and Periodicals
Pamphlets, Pictures, Maps, Charts, etc.
Arts and Crafts
Films, Filmstrips, Records, etc.
Speakers Bureau

One entire workshop, held at the end of January in the Brainerd Senior High School Library, was devoted to the evaluation of materials. The participants met in the above committees and made recommendations for materials to be included in this bibliography. The final editing of the bibliography was done by the Institute staff.

This bibliography incorporates and now replaces AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SELECTED MATERIALS COLLECTED AND REVIEWED COOPERATIVELY BY THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA, THE STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION, THE MINNESOTA INDIAN EDUCATION COMMITTEE IN CONJUNCTION WITH OTHER MEMBERS OF THE INDIAN COMMUNITY TO BE MADE AVAILABLE UNDER PUBLIC LAW 89-10, TITLE II, which, as indicated earlier, was compiled during the spring of 1969 to guide the buying of materials with the special P.L. 89-10, Title II funds which were granted to each Minnesota school that sent a participant to the Institute.

Complete bibliographic data is provided for each item, including the author, title, publisher or producer, date of publication or production, cost, Dewey Decimal classification number, and grading. Publishers' addresses were not provided assuming purchase of library books will be made from a jobber. In the case of other types of materials, addresses of distributors are included.

The symbols used in the left hand margins have the following significance. Two asterisks preceding an entry indicate that participants felt the material to be distinctive in artistic quality, in reader appeal, or in its potential contribution to studying American Indians. Items with one asterisk were judged to be above average in these same respects. This starring was done in order to help schools with more limited funds to decide on which items should be given priority consideration.

In each of the lists of books for elementary, junior, or senior high school libraries, the E, J, or S in the left margin indicates the materials might also be useful in libraries serving the lower or higher levels of instruction as the case may be. The specific grading for each item appears in the citation.

With the exception of some of the films and filmstrips, all of the materials included in this bibliography are recommended for inclusion in school library or media center collections as the needs of the curriculum and the budget of an individual school dictate. When materials which the participants felt were unacceptable from an Indian frame of reference were included, "not recommended" is clearly stated in the annotations.

Some of the annotations in the books, films, and filmstrips sections have been quoted from various professional journals and selection tools as acknowledged in the annotations. The tools used were:

AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL MATERIALS FOR HIGH SCHOOL USE. American Anthropological Association; dist. by Macmillan, 1967.

Association on American Indian Affairs, A PRELIMINARY BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SELECTED CHILDREN'S BOOKS ABOUT AMERICAN INDIANS. The Association, 432 Park Avenue S., New York, New York 10016. 1969. $1.25

This is a selection of 63 books out of some over 200 critically reviewed by American Indians. A selection from over 600 is forthcoming in 1970.

BOOKLIST. American Library Association. Semimonthly.

BOOKS FOR CHILDREN, 1960-1965. American Library Association, 1966. And annual supplements for 1965-66, 1966-67, and 1967-68.

BOOKS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOL LIBRARIES. American Library Association, 1969.

BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS. University of Chicago Press. Monthly.

CHOICE. American Library Association. Monthly.

GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN. University of Chicago Press. Monthly.

HORN BOOK MAGAZINE. Horn Book. Monthly.

LIBRARY JOURNAL. R.R. Bowker. Monthly.

This publication is dedicated to the Indian children of Minnesota. May it enrich their education, happiness, and future.

ELEMENTARY SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS

* Abisch, Roz. 'TWAS THE MOON OF WINTERTIME: THE FIRST AMERICAN CHRISTMAS CAROL; illus. by Boche Kaplan. Prentice-Hall, 1969. $4.95 (394.2) Grades 1-5

"A picture-book adaptation of a carole celebrating the birth of Christ which was written for the Huron Indians in terms of their culture and in their language and set to the tune of an old French folksong by the Jesuit missionary Father Jean de Brebeuf in the 1640's. The simple text which combines Huron religious beliefs with a few facts about Father Brebeuf and the words of his song is effectively illustrated with stylized appropriately colored pictures. Musical accompaniment with words in both English and Huron is given at the end of the story." BOOKLIST

* Amon, Aline. TALKING HANDS: HOW TO USE INDIAN SIGN LANGUAGE. Doubleday, 1968. $3.95 (970.1) Grades 3-6

The everyday activities of a Plains Indian boy are used to introduce some basic expressions in sign language. Easy-to-follow explanations and illustrations.

J Averill, Esther. KING PHILIP, THE INDIAN CHIEF. Harper, 1950. $3.50 (921 Ph) Grades 5-8

The story of Philip, son of Massasoit and chief of the Wampanoag Indians and of his battles against the New England colonists in 1675.

* Baker, Betty. LITTLE RUNNER OF THE LONGHOUSE; illus. by Arnold Lobel. Harper, 1962. $2.50; library ed., $2.57 (E) Grades 1-2

Little Runner, an Iroquois, would like to participate in the New Year ceremony. He is too little but proceeds to try to fool his mother. The illustrations are especially effective and the picture of Indian home life is a positive, appealing one.

J * Baker, Betty. THE SHAMAN'S LAST RAID; illus. by Leonard Shortall. Harper, 1963. $3.50; library ed., $3.27; paper (Scholastic), 45¢ (Ba) Grades 4-7 (The title of the paperback edition is THE MEDICINE MAN'S LAST STAND).

"An unusual story about an Apache family of today, light in treatment but having some meaningful and quite moving aspects. Ebon Strange and his twin sister wonder what will happen when their great-grandfather comes to spend the summer with them... they are thoroughly modern, and are taken aback by the dignified old man who refuses to sleep in a house: 'Not Indian.' He will not eat a hamburger: 'Not Indian.' Ebon and Melody decide to please great-grandfather and learn what they can of Apache ways; they learn a great deal and begin to appreciate some of the values of the Apache culture, but they also run into a great deal of trouble with a TV company on location, with the old man's determination to go on just one more raid, and with bitter denunciation of their beloved uncle, Red Eagle. A sympathetic picture of relations between old and young, a well-paced story with humor and good characterization, and a fresh view of cultural conflict." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

* Balch, Glenn. INDIAN PAINT, THE STORY OF AN INDIAN PONY; illus. by Nils Hogner. Grosset, 1942. $2.50; paper (Scholastic), 50¢ (Ba) Grades 3-6

Little Falcon, the son of a Penos Indian Chief, chose a black mare (a woman's horse) with a white hind foot for his very own because her foal would be a painted horse, the son of the Wild Stallion. The experience of Little Falcon and Indian Paint are especially exciting to boys who like horses.

* Bannon, Laura. WHEN THE MOON IS NEW; illus. by the author. Whitman, 1953. $3.50 (Ba) Grades 3-5

A charming story of a seven year old Seminole Indian girl of today who knows a surprise is coming and has difficulty being patient. This book paints a warm picture of Seminole family life in the Florida Everglades.

J Bauer, Helen. CALIFORNIA INDIAN DAYS; illus. by Don Freeman. Doubleday, 1963. $3.95 (970.1) Grades 4-7

A readable history of the Indian tribes of California from prehistoric times to the present. One chapter is devoted to women as medicine men. Authentic illustrations.

Baylor, Byrd. BEFORE YOU CAME THIS WAY; illus. by Tom Bahti. Dutton, 1969. $4.75; library ed., $4.70 (970.4) Grades 1-4

Interprets what the prehistoric Indians of the American Southwest might have been saying and feeling as they left their drawings on walls of caves. The original illustrations on bark paper are appropriately primitive in style.

Bealer, Alex W. THE PICTURE-SKIN STORY; illus. by the author. Holiday, 1957. $3.00 (Be) Grades 2-4

One day while attending his father's horses, Red Bird, a Sioux Indian boy, disobeys his father's orders and gets himself into a close scrape with an enraged buffalo bull. As his father rebukes him, he shows a great deal of understanding: "It was too soon to be a buffalo hunter but it was not too soon to be brave." For this reason Red Bird's name is changed to Brave Buffalo. The pictographic paintings which illustrate the book have been checked for ethnological accuracy.

* Behn, Harry. THE PAINTED CAVE; illus. by the author. Harcourt, 1957. $3.50 (Be) Grades 4-6

"A story, told in the manner of an Indian legend, of a young boy who is sent by Earth Mother to help The People when they have lost their courage. Dawn Boy was first named Great Hunter, but he felt that to be too large a name for one so small. However, as he strove to help The People and to recover his name, that had been stolen first by Beetle and then by Cloud, he grew in stature until he was worthy to be called Great Hunter. The almost poetic quality of the writing, the introspective tone and the close adherence to the idiom of Indian legends will make this a book for the more mature and perceptive reader." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

J * Bell, Margaret E. DAUGHTER OF WOLF HOUSE. Morrow, 1957. $3.95 (Be) Grades 5-7

As the daughter of an English sea captain and an Indian mother, Nakalta, an Alaskan Indian girl, is caught in the middle of a conflict between two clans of the Haida tribe. The Wolf clansmen feel new ways can be learned from the white man; the Killer-Whale clansmen feel the adoption of white ways must be strictly avoided.

J Belting, Natalia M. THE LONG-TAILED BEAR AND OTHER INDIAN LEGENDS; illus. by Louis F. Carey. Bobbs-Merrill, 1961. $3.25; library ed., $4.50 (398.2) Grades 1-6

Nineteen legends from various Indian tribes; all tales revolve around beliefs about animals.

Benchley, Nathaniel. RED FOX AND HIS CANOE; illus. by Arnold Lobel. Harper, 1964. $2.50; library ed., $2.57; paper (Scholastic), 45¢ (E) Grades 1-3

When Red Fox, a little Indian boy, gets his wish for a larger canoe, he also gets a canoe-full of troubles. More a humorous story for beginning readers than a portrayal of Indian life.

J-S ** Berke, Ernest. THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS: LIFE AND LORE; illus. by the author. Doubleday, 1963. $4.50 (970.1) Grades 5-10

A discussion of the Indian tribes of America, organized by major geographic regions, which points out the influence of climate and terrain on values, customs, and modes of living. Accompanied by the author's distinctive paintings.

* Beyer, Ernestine C. STORY OF LITTLE-BIG; illus. by Vee Guthrie. Reilly, 1962. $2.75 (E) Grades K-3

A simple, warm story of a little Indian boy seeking a playmate. The lyrical and easy style makes it possible for first and second graders to read this story themselves.

J * Bleeker, Sonia. Morrow. (970.3) Grades 4-7

A very useful series on various American Indian tribes. Each book describes the tribe's customary daily and seasonal activities in the past and concludes with a brief summation of the life style of the tribe today. The volumes on the Chippewa and Sioux are suggested for all libraries, others as need dictates.

THE APACHE INDIANS: RAIDERS OF THE SOUTHWEST; illus. by Althea Karr. 1951.
THE CHEROKEE: INDIANS OF THE MOUNTAINS; illus. by Althea Karr. 1952. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
J-S ** THE CHIPPEWA INDIANS: RICE GATHERS OF THE GREAT LAKES; illus. by Patricia Boodell. 1955. $3.50
THE CROW INDIANS: HUNTERS OF THE NORTHERN PLAINS; illus. by Althea Karr. 1953. $3.50
THE DELAWARE INDIANS: EASTERN FISHERMEN AND FARMERS; illus. by Patricia Boodell. 1953. $3.50
HORSEMEN OF THE WESTERN PLATEAUS: THE NEZ PERCÉ INDIANS; illus. by Patricia Boodell. 1957. $3.50
INDIANS OF THE LONGHOUSE: THE STORY OF THE IROQUOIS; illus. by Althea Karr. 1950. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
THE MISSION INDIANS OF CALIFORNIA; illus. by Althea Karr. 1956. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
THE NAVAJO: HERDERS, WEAVERS, AND SILVERSMITHS; illus. by Patricia Boodell. 1958. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
THE PUEBLO INDIANS: FARMERS OF THE RIO GRANDE; illus. by Patricia Boodell. 1955. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
THE SEAHUNTERS: INDIANS OF THE NORTHWEST COAST; illus. by Althea Karr. 1951. $3.50
THE SEMINOLE INDIANS; illus. by Althea Karr. 1954. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
J-S ** THE SIOUX INDIANS: HUNTERS AND WARRIORS OF THE PLAINS; illus. by Kisa N. Sasaki. 1962. $3.50; library ed., $3.36

* Brewster, Benjamin, pseud. THE FIRST BOOK OF INDIANS, by Mary Elting; illus. by Ursula Koering. Watts, 1950. $2.95; library ed., $1.98 (970.1) Grades 4-6

An excellent overview of Indian life long ago simply told. Covers the coming of the Indians to North America, their early living conditions, their beliefs, their contributions to civilization, and their encounters with the white man.

J * Brindze, Ruth. STORY OF THE TOTEM POLE; illus. by Yeffe Kimball Vanguard, 1951. $3.95 (970.6) Grades 4-9

Simple explanation of how the Northwestern Indians carved their history and legends on totem poles. Includes brief stories about specific poles and some information on how to read the carvings. Striking illustrations by an Indian artist.

Brink, Carol Ryrie. CADDIE WOODLAWN; illus. by Kate Seredy. Macmillan, 1935. $3.95; library ed., $3.94 (Br) Grades 4-6

The story of a year in the lives of a family homesteading in Wisconsin. Indians are depicted from the white pioneers' point of view: they respected their Indian neighbors, but also feared and patronized them. The book is included here because of the heroine, Caddie. She honestly and genuinely likes and respects the Indians. In a time of danger, she carries a warning to them.

* Buff, Mary and Conrad. DANCING CLOUD: THE NAVAJO BOY; rev. ed. with new illus. by Conrad Buff. Viking, 1957. $3.50; library ed., $3.37 (970.3) Grades 3-5

Dancing Cloud and his sister, Lost Tooth, help their parents and some friends build a new hogan of logs and mud. Their lives revolve around sheep, their pets, foods they raise, listening to stories and a few adventures. A colorful picture of Navajo's life today. Easy reading.

J ** Buff, Mary and Conrad. HAH-NEE OF THE CLIFF DWELLERS. Houghton, 1956. Library ed., $3.57 (Bu) Grades 5-7

Hah-Nee, a Ute boy of the 13th century, is deserted as an infant and raised by a cliff-dwelling tribe. Later, rejected by his adoptive tribe, he must find his way back to his own people with the help of his grandfather.

** Bulla, Clyde Robert. EAGLE FEATHER; illus. by Tom Two Arrows. Crowell, 1953. $3.95; paper (Scholastic), 45¢ (Bu) Grades 2-4

Eagle Feather, a young Navajo boy, wishes to go to school, but one careless mistake forces him to leave his home where he has been looking after the sheep and goats for his family, and go to live with a cruel cousin. His plot to run away, how he succeeds, and how his wish for schooling is fulfilled makes for delightful reading. There are strong family ties and loyalty throughout the story. A good book to read aloud. Contemporary setting.

** Bulla, Clyde R. INDIAN HILL; illus. by James Spanfeller. Crowell, 1963. $3.00 (Bu) Grades 2-4

This is a sensitively told story of an eleven year old Navajo boy's difficult acceptance of life in the city. Father moves his family to the city where he can use the trade he learned in school. The gentleness and strength of the boy's family and his own reactions are perceptively and honestly presented.

Bulla, Clyde R. SQUANTO, FRIEND OF THE PILGRIMS; illus. by Peter Burchard. Crowell, 1954. $3.50 (921 Sq) Grades 2-4

Open pages, large print, and lively illustrations may attract reluctant readers in the middle grades to this story of the Indian youth who befriended the Pilgrim colony.

J ** Carlson, Natalie Savage. THE TOMAHAWK FAMILY; illus. by Stephen Cook. Harper, 1960. Library ed., $3.27 (Ca) Grades 4-7

Alice, eight years old, and Frankie, ten, live with their grandmother on a Sioux reservation in South Dakota. Alice wants to follow new ways, grandmother old Indian ways, while Frankie feels caught in the middle. The end of the story finds them resolving their conflicts with a combining of ways. Particularly useful because of its contemporary setting.

Carroll, Ruth and Latrobe. TOUGH ENOUGH'S INDIANS. Hale, 1960. Library ed., $2.79 (Ca) Grades 3-5

"Another pleasant story about the Smoky Mountain family, the Tatums. The five children, intrigued by the fact that there had been Cherokee Indians in their part of the country, had been playing Indians. When they lost their way in the woods, they came upon a Cherokee family; the Tatums learned that the Indians are kind; even more important, they learned that the Cherokees of today are just like anyone else. Same kind of cabin, same kind of farm. There's a bit of difficulty in communicating with the grandfather, because, Beanie Tatum says to himself, 'Reckon the way we talk sounds mighty funny to him. These Injuns, they talk like a teacher-woman.' The narrative and the dialogue, most of it in dialect, are smoothly written; family relationships -- especially the scenes in which the children are playing together -- are described in a light yet sympathetic way." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

* Clark, Ann Nolan. BLUE CANYON HORSE; illus. by Allan Houser. Viking, 1954. $3.50; library ed., $3.37 (Cl) Grades 3-6

"An Indian boy's mare hears the call of the wild and joins a herd of wild horses. After running with them for a while, she and her colt return to the shelter and safety of the boy's village." Association on American Indian Affairs. The illustrator is an Indian artist.

** Clark, Ann Nolan. THE DESERT PEOPLE; illus. by Allan Houser. Viking, 1962. $3.50 (Cl) Grades 2-4

A Papago Indian boy of the Southwest describes with dignity a year in the life of his people, their seasonal activities, their ceremonies, their legends. Illustrated by an Indian artist. The writing has a distinguished lyric quality. A good book to read aloud.

* Clark, Ann Nolan. IN MY MOTHER'S HOUSE; illus. by Velino Herrera. Viking, 1941. $3.50; library ed., $3.37 (970.1) Grades 3-5

The Tewa Indian children of the Tesuque Pueblo in New Mexico helped the author write this book. Emphasizing things important to them it has become their book. In Tesuque, everything centers around the fireplace in the mother's house and everything belongs to her. Exceptionally beautiful illustrations.

Clark, Ann Nolan. THE LITTLE INDIAN BASKET MAKER; illus. by Harrison Begay. Melmont, 1962. $2.50 (E) Grades 2-3

An Indian girl goes with her grandmother into the desert to collect bushes and plants for making baskets. The grandmother teaches the little girl that her work must come from her heart as well as her hands. Pride and feelings are put into their work together, and this is good. The appearance of the book is that of a "beginner reader", however, the vocabulary needed to explain the basket making materials and techniques may present some difficulties to a child who is not accustomed to desert plants and ways of life in arid regions. Perhaps, an introduction to some of the strange sounding works may win friends for the book among the independent beginning readers.

Clark, Ann Nolan. THE LITTLE INDIAN POTTERY MAKER; illus. by Don Perceval. Melmont, 1955. $2.50 (E) Grades 1-3

A vivid picture of the tradition of teaching pottery making from one generation to another. Simple text. Useful in an art lesson as well as in an Indian unit in grades one through three.

** Clark, Ann Nolan. LITTLE NAVAJO BLUEBIRD; illus. by Paul Lantz. Viking, 1943. $3.25; library ed., $3.19 (Cl) Grades 2-5

"A sensitive story of present-day Navajo life and customs, told from the viewpoint of Doli, a little girl loyal to her own people and fearful of the white man's ways until she realizes that the two races can live together in friendship." BOOKS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOL LIBRARIES

Clark, Ann Nolan. THIS FOR THAT; illus. by Don Freeman. Golden Gate, 1965. $3.95; library ed., $3.79 (E) Grades K-3

A Papago grandfather helps his young grandson, Put-it-Pick-it develop a sense of responsibility.

* Clymer, Eleanor. CHIPMUNK IN THE FOREST; illus. by Ingrid Fetz. Atheneum, 1965. $2.50; library ed., $2.58 (Cl) Grades 2-5

Going into the forest to learn to hunt is frightening for a boy of an Eastern Woodlands tribe. When his brother is lost in the forest, he conquers his fears.

* Coatsworth, Elizabeth J. THE CAVE; illus. by Allan Houser. Viking, 1958. Library ed., $2.62 (Co) Grades 4-6

"Jim Boy-Who-Loves-Sheep, a young Navajo, is sure that it is too early in the year to take the herd into the mountains. When the boss asks Jim to go, however, he decides to do so, in spite of his fears,and of the fact that he will be alone with the surly Basque herder, Fernando. Jim is upset when they pass through the Canyon of the Dead with its haunted cave ... but when bad weather comes, the boy leads the sheep into the cave rather than see them perish. Thus he saves the herd, conquers his own fears and wins Fernando's friendship. Written with distinctive style and understanding sympathy." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS Illustrated by an Indian artist.

Coatsworth, Elizabeth. INDIAN MOUND FARM. Macmillan, 1969. Library ed., $4.50 (Co) Grades 3-5

A ten year old girl visits her aunt and uncle on their farm near St. Louis. Prehistoric mound building Indian tribes once lived in the area. This fascinates Pamelia as does their Indian farmhand, Pawnee Bill, a probable descendant of the Mound Builders.

J Colby, C.B. CLIFF DWELLINGS: ANCIENT RUINS FROM AMERICA'S PAST. Coward-McCann, 1965. Library ed., $2.95 (970.4) Grades 4-7

A guide to the National Monuments in the Southwest which preserve the remains of ancient Indian cliff dwellings and pueblos. Illustrated with photographs. A brief text provides something of the lives and cultures of their prehistoric inhabitants.

Chafetz, Henry. THUNDERBIRD AND OTHER STORIES; illus. by Ronni Solbert. Pantheon, 1964. Library ed., $3.54 (398.2) Grades 3-6

Three stories from the mythology of the American Indian: Thunderbird, The Bat, The Peace Pipe. Illustrated with distinctive Indian sand paintings which may not appeal to young readers and may need introduction. No source or tribal association given for the stories. For telling and reading aloud.

J-S * Coleman, Sister Bernard and others. OJIBWA MYTHS AND LEGENDS; drawings by Ruth Maney. Ross and Haines, 1962. $4.50 (398.2) Grades 4 & up

Three teachers visited Ojibwa Indians on eight reservations to obtain these myths and legends. Although poorly written this is a useful collection of folk literature where few records have been made. The appendix contains an interpretation of the Mide (Grand Medicine) Society as it was practiced by Northern Minnesota Ojibwa Indians.

Colver, Anne. BREAD-AND-BUTTER INDIAN; illus. by Garth Williams. Holt, 1964. $2.95; library ed., $3.07 (Co) Grades 3-5

Barbara has a secret, an Indian friend with whom she shares bread and butter from her tea parties. When she's abducted by a young Indian, her Indian friend comes to the rescue and brings her home to grateful parents. Frontier setting.

* Cowell, Vi. NORMIE'S MOOSE HUNT. Hale, 1968. Library ed., $2.91 (E) Grades K-3

A Cree Indian boy of northern Canada goes on a moose hunt with his family. The setting is contemporary and the family uses such modern equipment as a gun, outboard motor, and a tent.

J-S Curtis, Natalie. THE INDIANS' BOOK; illus. from photographs and from original drawings by Indians. Dover, 1968. $6.75 (970.1) Grades 6 & up

"An offering by the American Indians of Indian lore, musical and narrative, to form a record of the songs and legends of their race." Subtitle. First published in 1907, the collection of these songs and legends began at a time when native songs were absolutely forbidden in government schools. Miss Curtis appealed directly to then-President Theodore Roosevelt for the official sanction, and subsequent personal interest, which made her collections possible, and also resulted in the adoption of some reforms in the administration of Indian affairs which she had suggested. The book was "undertaken primarily for the Indians, in the hope that this their own volume, when placed in the hands of their children, might help to revive for the younger generation that sense of the dignity and worth of their race which is the Indians' birthright, and without which no people can progress." Author's Introduction.

* Dalgliesh, Alice. THE COURAGE OF SARAH NOBLE. Scribner, 1954. $2.75; library ed., $2.76 (Da) Grades 4-6

Based on a true pioneer adventure, this is the story of an eight year old girl who arrives on the frontier with her father to cook for him while he builds a house for his family. When the house is completed, her father returns for the mother and other children and Sarah stays with an Indian family living near their new home. She quickly makes herself at home with her new friends, developing a trust and understanding of another people which only comes through close association. The story captures the romantic aspects of the pioneer spirit and depicts an honest and realistic relationship with Indians, who are described as real people. The author concentrates on the similarities between whites and Indians bringing out their common values rather than their differences.

J * Davis, Russell and Ashabranner, Brent. CHIEF JOSEPH: WAR CHIEF OF THE NEZ PERCÉ. McGraw-Hill, 1962. $3.75; library ed., $3.51 (921 Jo) Grades 5-8

The Nez Percé, who had always lived in peace with the whites, were dismayed and angry when General Howard demanded that they leave their much-loved land, Wallowa. Chief Joseph saw the futility of resistance, but he was forced into war and led his people in their bitter exodus towards Canada.

Deming, Therese. LITTLE EAGLE; illus. by E.W. Deming. Whitman, 1957. $2.50; library ed., $1.88 (E) Grades K-3

Everyday life for Little Eagle and his family. The water-color paintings of E.W. Deming, who lived with various tribes for many years, authentically record old-time customs and traditions.

Dobrin, Norma. DELAWARES; illus. by Arnold Dobrin. Melmont, 1963. Library ed., $2.75 (970.3) Grades 1-4

Describes the traditional life ways of the Delaware Indians before contact with the white culture.

J-S * Dorian, Edith & Wilson, W.N. HOKAHEY! AMERICAN INDIANS THEN AND NOW. McGraw-Hill, 1957. $4.50 (970.1) Grades 5 & up

An authentic, factual account of how the American Indians adapted to and lived in the various geographical areas of the United States -- Eastern Woodland, Southeast, Southwest, Basin Plateau, California, Northwest, and Great Plains. It is a successful attempt to eradicate the stereotyped picture of the Indian created by TV, movies, and many historical accounts. Great emphasis is placed on the contributions of the Indian to our society. Current problems of the Indians are discussed in the last chapter. Pronunciation helps are included throughout the text and the cultural traits of each group listed at the end of each chapter. Illustrations and maps are relevant to the text and are authentic. Good bibliography and index.

Faber, Doris. THE LIFE OF POCAHONTAS. Prentice-Hall, 1966. $3.75 (921 Po) Grades 4-6

A warm portrait of an Indian princess, her father, Chief Powhatan, and the Algonquin Indians. Brings out how the Indians wanted and tried to be friends with the English at Jamestown.

* Falk, Elsa. THE BORROWED CANOE. Ward Ritchie, 1969. $3.95; library ed., $3.79 (Fa) Grades 4-6

A Hupa Indian boy wants to prove by his deeds that he is a man. His adventures are many. Good family relationships from childhood to manhood.

J * Fall, Thomas. WILD BOY; illus. by Henry C. Pitz. Dial, 1965. $3.50; library ed., (Hale), $2.46; paper (Scholastic), 50¢ (Fa) Grades 5-7

Diablo Blanco was the proudest, most cruel mustang of the Southwest plains. Indian and white mustangers had tried to capture him for years, but his cunning and speed eluded all their efforts. Roberto had seen his father die attempting to capture the huge white stallion. Determined to avenge his father's death, Roberto persuades a Comanche war chief to let him attend the Comanche training camp. There he becomes an expert horseman and prepares to face Diablo Blanco alone in the desert. Roberto, who is half Mexican and half white, unwillingly becomes involved in the wars between the white men and the Comanches. He must struggle to understand the hatred and the hopes which lead men to war.

Farquhar, Margaret C. A BOOK TO BEGIN ON INDIAN CHILDREN OF AMERICA; illus. by Brinton Turkle. Holt, 1964. Library ed., $2.92 (970.1) Grades 2-5

Ways Indian parents prepare their children for adult life differ from one geographical region to another; some children learn to be good fishermen; some to be good hunters; others to be good farmers. But all Indian children are taught by their parents and grandparents, and all the children are loved and cherished. There is one unfortunate concept, a stereotype, introduced by one of the first sentences of the story: "Many of these American Indians were cruel warriors." However, it is pointed out in the next sentence that "they were all kind to their women and their children."

* Faulknor, Cliff. THE WHITE CALF; illus. by Gerald Tailfeathers. Little, Brown, 1965. $3.75 (Fa) Grades 4-7

Set over 100 years ago. Eagle Child, a boy of the Piegan Blackfeet tribe finds a white buffalo calf whose mother had been killed. Despite fear of the calf's supernatural powers, the buffalo is allowed to remain in the camp. Information about the tribe's culture is vividly woven into the story.

* Faulknor, Cliff. THE WHITE PERIL; illus. by Gerald Tailfeathers. Little, Brown, 1966. $3.75 (Fa) Grades 4-7

Like THE WHITE CALF above the Blackfeet culture is sympathetically portrayed through the life and adventures of one family.

Fenton, Carroll L. and Alice Epsten. CLIFF DWELLERS OF WALNUT CANYON; illus. by Albert Orbaan and Carroll Lane Fenton. Day, 1960. Library ed., $3.29 (970.1) Grades 3-6

"Simple text and many drawings describe the way of life -- home building, harvesting of crops, hunting, tools and weapons, food, pottery making, ceremonial dances -- of a tribe of cliff dwellers who lived in the Southwest about 800 years ago. Despite the artificial verse-like arrangement of the text which serves only to hamper the flow of thought, the material is useful and the book is attractive." BOOKLIST

Fisher, Anne B. STORIES CALIFORNIA INDIANS TOLD; illus. by Ruth Robbins. Parnassus, 1957. $3.50 (398.2) Grades 4-6

"Twelve Indian myths of California collected from Indian storytellers by the naturalist-anthropologist, Dr. C. Hart Merriam. Here retold with animation and presented in a well-designed, effectively illustrated book, the authentic tales should have universal appeal." BOOKLIST

J * Fisher, Clay. VALLEY OF THE BEAR: A NOVEL OF THE NORTH PLAINS SIOUX. Houghton, 1964. $3.25 (Fi) Grades 4-6

An Indian grandmother and her grandson were banished from their tribe because they were thought to possess an evil spirit. They could return only if they destroyed the sender of this spirit, a large grizzly bear. Boys would like the suspense and danger.

* Fletcher, Sydney E. AMERICAN INDIANS. Grosset, 1950. $1.00 Illustrated true books (970.1) Grades 3-6

Brief accounts, by geographical regions, of the histories and customs, principal American Indian tribes from prehistoric times to the present. The final chapter includes short biographies of famous Indians. Valuable for the good illustrations and the explanations of Indian equipment, implements, toys, games, etc.

* Floethe, Louise Lee. THE INDIAN AND HIS PUEBLO; illus. by Richard Floethe. Scribner, 1960. Library ed., $3.63 (940.3) Grades 1-4

A picture-book account of the life of the Pubelo Indians of New Mexico, describing both old ways and new ways.

Franklin, George C. INDIAN UPRISING. Houghton, 1962. $3.00 (Fr) Grades 4-6

The story of the first white boy to live in the Valley of San Luis and of his friendship with an Indian boy. Although told from the white settlers' point of view - there is happy relief when it is evident the Indians will not rise again. The book does recognize that the Ute Indians were provoked by injustices.

Friskey, Margaret. INDIAN TWO FEET AND HIS EAGLE FEATHER; illus. by Katherine Evans. Childrens Press, 1967. Library ed., $2.75 (E) Grades K-3

A little Indian boy successfully proves his bravery to the elders of his tribe.

Friskey, Margaret. INDIAN TWO FEET AND HIS HORSE; illus. by Katherine Evans. Childrens Press, 1959. $2.75; paper (Scholastic), 35¢ (E) Grades K-3

Little Indian Two Feet wished for a horse. He could sing, dance, skin a deerhide, listen to a story and paint with a piece of bone, but he couldn't ride a horse. A horse walking on three legs finds Indian Two Feet. He nurses the horse's leg back to health and then he rides everywhere. Illustrated with warm earth-tone pictures. The feather in the boy's hair is not necessary to identify the boy as an Indian. Excellent for storytelling or picture reading.

* Gage, Wilson. SECRET OF THE INDIAN MOUND; illus. by Mary Stevens. World, 1958. $2.95; paper (Archway), 50¢ (Ga) Grades 4-6

"A book that is commendable for the restraint with which it treats archeology, human relations and a mysterious robber. Alac and Jim, who are cousins, meet at their grandmother's farm when both come for a two week visit. Taken by their uncle, an amateur archeologist, to an Indian mound, the boys learn something about the technique used on a dig. Their finds are stolen; the boys suspect that Joe, the Indian ranger, has taken the artifacts in protest against their invasion of Indian graves. The mystery is solved rather simply: Joe catches a poacher who has been trapping illegally and has tried to scare the boys away. The boys have suspected Joe because he is an Indian, and the fact that their suspicions were based on prejudice rather than logic is handled with wisdom by the author: the matter is discussed by Joe and Uncle Zan quite openly. A minor flaw is the rustic flavor of the speech of some of the characters (Grandma, the taxi driver), which is absent from the speech of other residents of the same locality." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

* Gardner, Jeanne L. MARY JEMISON, SENECA CAPTIVE; illus. by Robert Parker. Harcourt, 1966. $3.25 (921 Je) Grades 4-6

"Encompassing the years from Mary Jemison's capture by Indians in 1758 to her death in 1833, this terse, easily read narrative is shorter but more extensive in coverage than Lenski's INDIAN CAPTIVE (listed below). The account describes Mary's gradual change in attitude from hatred and distrust of the Indians to understanding and acceptance of their culture and way of life. A map and notes are included and the book is illustrated with atmospheric black and white drawings." BOOKLIST

J Garst, Doris Shannon. CRAZY HORSE; GREAT WARRIOR OF THE SIOUX; illus. by William Moyers. Houghton, 1950. $3.75 (921 Cr) Grades 4-7

A fictionalized biography of the great Sioux warrior who led his people's fight for their land and freedom. Presented from the Indian's point of view.

Garst, Shannon. RED EAGLE; illus. by Hubert Buel. Hastings, 1959. $3.50 (Ga) Grades 4-6

"A well-paced story of Lame Foot, son of a Sioux Indian chief, who, by ceasing to use his disability as an excuse and by using 'each failure as a stepping-stone to a greater striving,' overcomes the discouraging handicap of a mishapen foot and, by a feat of courage and daring, wins his manhood and a new name. Although the story is not of outstanding literary quality it has plenty of action and provides a view of life among the Plains Indians . . . " BOOKLIST

J Garst, Shannon. WILL ROGERS, IMMORTAL COWBOY; illus. by Charles Gabriel. Messner, 1950. $3.50; library ed., $3.34 (921 Ro) Grades 4-7

A biography of this famous American humorist who was proud of his Indian ancestry.

J Glass, Paul adapt. SONGS AND STORIES OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS; line drawings by H.B. Vestal. Grosset, 1968. $2.95 (781.7) Grades 5-8

"Paul Glass from the Brooklyn College Department of Music presents a selection of stories and songs of the Yuma, Mandan and Teton Sioux, Pawnee, and Papago Indian tribes along with a capsule history of each tribe. A simple musical accompaniment with drumbeat notations is provided and an explanation of the song's significance in tribal customs given. Less inclusive than Hofmann's AMERICAN INDIANS SING (listed below) but an attractive serviceable addition to Indian collections. Illustrated with photographs and line drawings. BOOKLIST

J * Glubok, Shirley. THE ART OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN. Harper, 1964. $4.50; library ed., $4.11 (970.6) Grades 4-8

Profusely illustrated with photographs; presents various Indian art forms of the North American continent. The Indians painted murals on buffalo hides, embroidered beautiful designs with dyed porcupine quills and after the advent of the white man, with beads. They wove blankets, carved from stone and wood, and recorded their history on belts decorated with wampum beads. This is a valuable addition to the art collection of grade and junior high schools. The Indian child will have an opportunity to see how widely his artistic heritage is appreciated when he notes that the works used to illustrate the book are in famous art museums across the country.

Graff, Stewart and Polly Anne. SQUANTO: INDIAN ADVENTURER; illus. by Robert Doremus. Garrard, 1965. Library ed., $2.19 (921 Sq) Grades 2-5

"Squanto, a Wampanoag Indian, was the first to greet the Pilgrims when they landed in Massachusetts. He was a good and helpful friend to them, teaching them to hunt and fish, plant and harvest." Association on American Indian Affairs.

* Graham, Shirley. THE STORY OF POCAHONTAS; illus. by Mario Cooper. Grosset, 1953. $2.50 (921 Po) Grades 4-6

"Pocahontas was the Algonquin princess who saved the life of Captain John Smith at her own risk, married John Rolfe of Jamestown, and traveled to England." Association on American Indian Affairs.

J ** Gridley, Marion E. INDIAN LEGENDS OF AMERICAN SCENES; inital letters by Chief Whirling Thunder. Sponsored by Indian Council Fire. Donohue, 1939. $3.50 (398.2) Grades 5 & up

Indian legends explaining how natural wonders came about. The Badlands are a symbol of the Great Spirit's displeasure with the wrong doings of his children. The Grand Canyon is the spirit trail to the world beyond. Vivid language that seems to convey something of the Indian spirit creating the legends.

J Gridley, Marion E. INDIAN NATIONS: THE STORY OF THE IROQUOIS, by the editors of Country Beautiful; illus. by Robert Glaubke. Putnam, 1969. Library ed., $3.86 (970.3) Grades 4-7

"The first of a new series by the author, this covers, briefly and clearly, important social, economic, cultural, religious, agrarian, and governmental aspects of Iroquois life from 1570 to the present day. Miss Gridley is unfortunately vague as to when the actual organization of the famous five Nations (consisting of the Mohawk, Oneida, Onondaga, Cayuga, and Seneca tribes) or the Iroquois Longhouse occurred. But she sketches entertainingly daily life in the Iroquois villages, crafts, games, wars and warriors, trails, legends, and festivals, as well as the current locations of the 15,000 Iroquois and past and present famous members of the Iroquois people. The accompanying bold illustrations are adequate; and glossary terms are well selected." LIBRARY JOURNAL

Hader, Berta and Elmer. THE MIGHTY HUNTER. Macmillan, 1943. Library ed., $4.50 (E) Grades K-3

Little Brave Heart wanted to be a hunter so instead of going to school, he decides to go hunting. On his trip he keeps meeting larger and larger animals until one huge animal frightens him into going back to school.

Hafer, Flora. CAPTIVE INDIAN BOY; illus. by Don Lambo. McKay, 1963. $3.50; library ed., $3.24 (Ha) Grades 4-6

Chukai, a boy in a Mesa Verde village of 700 years ago is taken captive by the Plains Indians or Painted Faces. He struggles for survival as he gains a degree of usefulness to his captors. Finally he es capes, finds his tribe and in so doing becomes a man. The plot and characters are not new. However, young readers could glean a little knowledge from the story. Example: uses of the yucca plant and the buffalo, means of irrigation, etc.

J * Haig-Brown, Roderick. THE WHALE PEOPLE; illus. by Mary Weiler. Morrow, 1963. $3.95 (Ha) Grades 5-7

"Set in the northwest in pre-Columbian times, the story of a young chief of the Hotsath people of the Nootka Indians. In describing the training of Atlin as a boy and as the chief hunter of whales after the death of his father, the great whale chief, the author gives a marvelously smooth and detailed picture of Nootka culture . . . Source material is cited in an appendix." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

J * Harris, Christie. ONCE UPON A TOTEM; illus. by John Frazer Mills. Atneneum, 1963. $3.50; library ed., $3.41 (398.2) Grades 4-7

Five folk tales of Indians of the Pacific Northeast from Alaska to Oregon, plus background on customs and traditions. The myths and legends are not only suspenseful tales but relay a great deal about the courage of the Indian, his noble character and his spiritual beliefs. The black and white woodcuts add much to the feeling of the legends.

Harvey, Lois. TOYANUKI'S RABBIT. Melmont, 1964. Library ed., $2.75 (970.3) Grades 2-5

Follows a Paiute family through the seasons as they gather seeds for meals, willow twigs for baskets, join in a rabbit drive and celebration.

Hays, Wilma Pitchford. PONTIAC, LION OF THE FOREST; illus. by Lorene Bjorkland. Houghton, 1962. Library ed., $2.20 (921 Po) Grades 4-6

A sympathetic treatment of Pontiac's leadership of the Chippewa, Potawatomi and Ottawa tribes, his alliance with the French, and his relations with the English after the fall of Quebec.

J Heuman, William. THE INDIANS OF CARLISLE. Putnam, 1965. $3.50 (970.1) Grades 5-8

The ambitions of an army lieutenant were realized when he was allowed to take Indian children to an old army barracks which was converted into an Indian Government School. It was the belief of the lieutenant that by taking Indian children he could "kill the Indian and save the man." Being a military man, he thought that the school should be run on a military basis. The children were taken from their homes and families and put in a completely white atmosphere, thus changing their ways and making them act non-Indian. This is a true story; it tells the mistakes of both the white man and the Indian. In the end, the Indian has not been killed, nor the man in him saved.

* Hoffine, Lyla. THE EAGLE FEATHER PRIZE; illus. by Earl Lonsbury. McKay, 1962. Library ed., $3.11 (Ho) Grades 4-6

Billy Youngbear, modern Mandan Sioux Indian boy and his sister Jennie have an exciting year in 4-H work, winning several prizes. Grandmother teaches Billy to appreciate those aspects of his Indian heritage that are valuable in a modern America. Set on a North Dakota reservation.

** Hoffine, Lyla. JENNIE'S MANDAN BOWL; illus. by Larry Toschik. McKay, 1960. $3.25; library ed., $2.96 (Ho) Grades 4-6

Jennie Youngbear, a Mandan Indian girl, is ashamed when her teacher asks her to tell about the Youngbear's reservation ranch in North Dakota. Brother Billy isn't so torn, being braver. The understanding teacher says everyone should be proud of who he is and of his ancestors. She admires Grandmother, whose people were famous potters. Wise Grandmother, urged by the teacher, teaches Jennie pottery making during the summer. She learns how this skill was admired by Lewis and Clark, and others. When fall comes, Jennie is so proud of her beautiful bowl that she overcomes her shyness and tells the other students how the bowl was made.

* Hoffine, Lyla. RUNNING ELK; illus. by Patricia Boodell. Bobbs-Merrill, 1956. $3.25 (Ho) Grades 3-5

Running Elk, an Arikara Indian boy, living on the Plains more than a century ago, must learn courage and kindness so that he may become his tribe's medicine man.

J-S ** Hofmann, Charles. AMERICAN INDIANS SING; illus. by Nicholas Amorosi. Day, 1967. Library ed., $5.86 (970.6) Grades 4 & up

Beautifully illustrated and quite simply told, Mr. Hofmann shows the importance of music in both the daily and the ceremonial lives of the major North American Indian tribes. Twelve songs are transcribed for singing, other music is on the accompanying record. Specific ceremonies are illustrated and explained; includes the Sun Dance, False Face Society, Snake Ceremony, Green Corn Dance, and others.

J * Hofsinde, Robert. Morrow. (970.6) Grades 4-9

Each book in this series provides a very useful, straightforward introduction to one aspect of Indian life as it was traditionally lived in the past. Illustrated with line drawings. All volumes are suggested for inclusion in elementary and junior high school libraries. The author is a white man who was made a blood brother of the Chippewa tribe.

INDIAN BEADWORK. 1958. Library ed., $3.36
INDIAN COSTUMES. 1968. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
INDIAN GAMES AND CRAFTS. 1957. $3.50
INDIAN HUNTING. 1962. Library ed., $3.36
INDIAN FISHING AND CAMPING. 1963. Library ed., $3.36
INDIAN MEDICINE MAN. 1966. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
INDIAN MUSIC MAKERS. 1967. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
INDIAN PICTURE WRITING. 1959. Library ed., $3.36
INDIAN SIGN LANGUAGE. 1956. Library ed., $3.36
INDIAN WARRIORS AND THEIR WEAPONS. 1965. Library ed., $3.36
THE INDIAN AND HIS HORSE. 1966. Library ed., $3.36
THE INDIAN AND THE BUFFALO. 1961. $3.50; library ed., $3.36
INDIANS AT HOME. 1964. Library ed., $3.36
THE INDIAN'S SECRET WORLD. 1955. Library ed., $4.64; portfolio of illustrations, $1.25

J Holberg, Ruth Langland. LUKE AND THE INDIANS. Hastings, 1969. $4.50; library ed., $3.36 (Ho) Grades 4-7

Luke rebelled against life as a Puritan. Leaving this stern life, he enters the wilderness and becomes a full-fledged member of an Indian tribe. He not only adjusts to Indian culture, but he also comes to an understanding of their values and beliefs.

* Houston, James. EAGLE MASK; A WEST COAST INDIAN TALE. Harcourt, 1966. $3.00; library ed., $3.21 (Ho) Grades 3-5

The story of a young boy's test of endurance, courage, and resourcefulness, the qualities a future chief must manifest before he becomes a good leader of his people. The illustrations are an inseparable part of the text. They tell the story of how people lived in a land of rugged beauty and expressed some of their feelings through the mysterious art of totem poles, head masks, and designs.

J-S * Hunt, W. Ben. BEN HUNT'S BIG INDIANCRAFT BOOK. Bruce, 1969. $7.95 (970.6) Grades 5 & up

J-S ** Hunt, W. Ben. GOLDEN BOOK OF INDIAN CRAFTS AND LORE. Golden Press, 1957. $2.95; paper, 50¢ (970.6) Grades 4 & up

Good craft illustrations; abundantly illustrated. Includes some general suggestions for Indian lore programs, a table of pronunciations of tribe names, distribution maps of North American Indian tribes, plus information on games and dances and their significance.

J ** Israel, Marion. DAKOTAS. Melmont, 1959. Library ed., $2.75 (970.3) Grades 2-5

As the book listed below, a simple, factual introduction to some of the various traditional activities of the Sioux people.

J ** Israel, Marion. OJIBWAY. Melmont, 1962. Library ed., $2.50 (970.3) Grades 2-5

A simple, factual book which gives information on the various activities of the Chippewa such as building a canoe, harvesting wild rice and making maple sugar. Illustrated.

James, Harry. A DAY IN ORAIBI: A HOPI INDIAN VILLAGE; illus. by Don Perceval. Melmont, 1962. Library ed., $2.75 (970.3) Grades 2-5

A white boy spends a day at Oraibi, Arizona with two contemporary Hopi children to learn about the oldest village in the United States.

J * Johnson, Dorothy M. WARRIOR FOR A LOST NATION: A BIOGRAPHY OF SITTING BULL. Westminster, 1969. $3.95 (921 Si) Grades 5-8

Admires but does not glamorize the Sioux chieftain. Makes use of quotations from contemporary sources. Illustrated with Sitting Bull's pictographs. Bibliography appended.

J * Jones, Weyman. EDGE OF TWO WORLDS. Dial, 1968. $3.95 (Jo) Grades 5-8

Calvin, the only survivor of an Indian massacre, wakens to find himself on the Texas prairie. Seeking help, he stumbles upon a cave where he finds an old Indian, who, though apparently ill, succeeds in making Calvin his prisoner. Survival soon forces them to unite. Here the Indian's knowledge of utilizing the products of the terrain more than balance the youth's physical strength.

When they finally take leave of each other, they do so reluctantly for they have become fast friends. By the time the story is over, the reader knows the old Indian to be Sequoyah, but as far as the records show there never has been a Calvin.

* Jones, Weyman. THE TALKING LEAF. Dial, 1965. $3.50 (Jo) Grades 4-6

After he sees the white man's "talking leaf," Atsee, a young Indian, wishes to learn from Sequoyah how he can write his people's language. A sympathetic picture of the Cherokee.

J Keats, Ezra Jack, ed. GOD IN THE MOUNTAIN; illus. by the author. Holt, 1966. $3.95; library ed., $3.59 (291) Grades 4 & up

Exquisitely illustrated collection of thoughts from various world religions. One selection attributed to the American Indian beautifully conveys deep reverence for "Mother Earth."

* Kirk, Ruth. DAVID, YOUNG CHIEF OF THE QUILEUTES: AN AMERICAN INDIAN TODAY. Harcourt, 1967. $3.25; library ed., $3.30 (970.3) Grades 3-5

The story of an eleven-year old Chief of the Quileutes, David Hudson, and of present-day Quileute Indians. The dicotomy between the two worlds of the Quileutes could perhaps be explained better with reasons why "the old ways are dying" rather than repeating the phrase. The best feature of this book is the excellent photography. It might be used with intermediate children in social studies work on man and his environment or on family life.

Kohn, Bernice. TALKING LEAVES, THE STORY OF SEQUOYAH. Hawthorn, 1969. Library ed., $4.25 (921 Se) Grades 3-5

When he became involved in the war of 1812, Sequoyah found out about the white man's ability to read and write. Fascinated with the prospect of recording his native tongue he returned home and developed a syllabary of the Cherokee language. Its quick reception by his people won him wide acclaim; he devotes the remainder of his life to the encouragement of its use by the Cherokees. A straightforward account of Sequoyah's accomplishments; provides little insight into the Cherokee's way of life. Stylized drawings in color provide more insight into Indian life than the text. The book may have some reference value to slower students on the 5th and 6th grade level.

** Krasilovsky, Phyllis. BENNY'S FLAG; illus. by W.T. Mars. World, 1960. $3.25; library ed., $3.18 (917.98) Grades 2-5

An account, based on historical facts, of how the design for Alaska's flag in 1926 was submitted by Benny, an orphaned Indian boy, attending the Territorial school at Seward. His design was based on his love of the stars, forget-me-nots, and blue skies. The illustrations provide a pictorial survey of the geography, industry, and people of that region. Benny emerges as a very real person with whom children will identify. Large print; interesting vocabulary.

J Kroll, Francis L. YOUNG SIOUX WARRIOR. Lantern, 1952. $3.25; library ed., $3.52 (Kr) Grades 4-9

This story of Little Bear and how his courage and determination saved his tribe has appeal for slow junior high readers. His relationship with his grandfather is a warm one.

J-S ** Leekly, Thomas B. THE WORLD OF MANABOZHO: TALES OF THE CHIPPEWA INDIANS; illus. by Yeffe Kimball. Vanguard, 1965. $3.50 (398.2) Grades 4 & up

All of these tales "retain authentic Indian flavor in mood and theme. The book offers more than an entertaining collection of tales for, together with the author's explanatory notes, the stories show how the character of a legendary hero reflects the beliefs, fears, and aspirations of a people, and should be useful in helping children understand the ways of folklore as well as Indian life." BOOKLIST Effective line drawings by an Indian artist.

J-S Macfarlan, Allan A. BOOK OF AMERICAN INDIAN GAMES; illus. and diagrams by Paulette Jumeau. Association Press, 1958. $3.95 (970.6) Grades 3 & up

Gives for each of the 150 American Indian games: original tribal area, whether for boys or girls, for what age group (7 to 11 years; 12-14 years; and 15-18 years), number of players needed, whether an indoor or outdoor activity. Both a version of the game as it was played by Indians and a safer version for today's use is indicated. Most of the games require little or no equipment.

McGaw, Jessie. PAINTED PONY RUNS AWAY. Nelson, 1958. $3.25; library ed., $3.10 (Ma) Grades 2-4

Story of the Cheyenne and the Sioux and a runaway pony, told in picture writing. Captions in English.

McGaw, Jessie. LITTLE ELK HUNTS BUFFALO. Nelson, 1961. $3.25; library ed., $3.10 (Ma) Grades 2-4

A Cheyenne boy's first buffalo hunt, told in Indian pictographs and simple text in English.

McKeown, Martha Ferguson. COME TO OUR SALMON FEAST; photos. by Archie W. McKeown. Binsford & Mort, 1959. Library ed., $3.00 (970.3) Grades 3-5

Tells the story of Indians today and the salmon industry on the Columbia River. To the Indians, the salmon has a religious as well as economic significance.

J * McNeer, May. THE AMERICAN INDIAN STORY; illus. by Lynd Ward. Farrar, Ariel Books, 1963. Library ed., $4.95 (970.1) Grades 5-8

"This is not a single, continuous account; it consists of short narratives about important incidents and individuals which, together, comprise a colorful introduction to the history and life of the North American Indian from earliest times to the present." BOOKS FOR CHILDREN Illustrated with handsome lithographs.

J * Marriott, Alice Lee. INDIANS ON HORSEBACK; illus. by Margaret Lefranc. Crowell, 1968 & 1948. (970.1) Grades 4-8

"An ethnologist's account, detailed and scholarly yet simple and readable, of the Plains Indians, their history, way of life, beliefs, customs. There is a final chapter describing the life of these people today. Well indexed; excellent supplementary and reference material: Reissue of 1948 title." BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

J ** Marriott, Alice, comp. WINTER-TELLING STORIES; illus. by Richard Cuffari. Crowell, 1969. Library ed., $3.95 (398.2) Grades 4-7

"The Kiowa tribe of Plains Indians enjoyed stories of Saynday, creator-magician-buffoon-trickster who shares characteristics with Raven, Coyote, and Nanabozho. Collected and edited by the well-known ethnologist are ten stories, four showing Saynday's good deeds and six his troublesome ones, that were originally published with an additional story in 1947; here they are reissued in a pleasing format with many attractive black and white drawings. The writing style is informal and full of colloquial dialogue, which, along with the appealing subject and humor, make this useful for junior high remedial reading as well as good entertainment for older elementary school children. The quality of the stories varies throughout, but always remains in the average to superior range. The only story located elsewhere is "Why the Ant is Almost Cut in Two" which appears as "How Death Came Into the World" in Marriott's adult collection, AMERICAN INDIAN MYTHOLOGY (Crowell, 1968). This new edition is worth having, whether or not the original is available." LIBRARY JOURNAL

J * Martin, Fran. NINE TALES OF COYOTE; illus. by Dorothy McEntee. Harper, 1950. $3.95 (398.2) Grades 4-6

Coyote, a nimble-witted trickster, is the central figure in this collection of Nez Percé Indian legends of the time when animals ruled the world before the coming of the human race.

J * Martin, Fran. NINE TALES OF RAVEN; illus. by Dorothy McEntee. Harper, 1951. $3.95 (398.2) Grades 4-6

Nine tales from the creation cycle as passed on by word of mouth from the Alaskan Eskimos, through the Canadian Indians, to the Indian tribes in Washington and Oregon, and told to the author.

Martin, Patricia Miles. ONE SPECIAL DOG; illus. by John and Lucy Hawkinson. Rand McNally, 1968. $3.95; library ed., $3.79 (Ma) Grades 4-6

A charming, quiet story about life on a Navajo reservation today. Jewelry making, weaving fine rugs and sheep herding are all part of Charlie and Mollie White Horse's life. Emphasizes that while their life is different from non-Indians, it is also the same in many ways. Family bonds and loyalty, friendship, and overcoming fear all paint a vivid picture of modern day Indian life.

* Martin, Patricia Miles. POCAHONTAS; illus. by Portia Takajian. Putnam, 1964. Library ed., $2.52 (921 Po) Grades 2-3

A beautiful story of an Indian girl, Pocahontas, who marries an Englishman, John Rolfe, and goes to England with him where she is honored by the Queen of England. She never sees America again as she dies before she can return. Dramatic illustrations in red, black, and white. A child in second grade can read the book by himself; also useful for third grade social studies.

J-S * Mason, Bernard S. THE BOOK OF INDIAN CRAFTS AND COSTUMES. Ronald Press, 1946. $5.50 (970.6) Grades 5 & up

One of the better instruction books for Indian crafts and costumes. Clear directions; illustrated with photographs and drawings.

J * Mason, Bernard. DANCES AND STORIES OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Ronald Press, 1944. $5.50 (793.3) Grades 4 & up

Dance steps from the main Indian cultural areas in North America, selected for stage production and entertainment. Includes extensive information on costuming, staging properties, and effective programming.

J Matson, Emerson N. LONGHOUSE LEGENDS; illus. by Lorence Bjorklund. Nelson, 1968. $3.50; library ed., $3.30 (398.2) Grades 4-7

Pacific Northwest Indian myths delightfully illustrated and retaining the lilt of the spoken word; each is introduced with brief background information explaining their significance in relation to the beliefs, customs, and ceremonies of Pacific Coast Indians. Collected by a Tacoma, Washington newspaper editor and translated with the help of a Swinomish Chief.

J Meadowcraft, Enid Lamont. THE STORY OF CRAZY HORSE; illus. by William Reusswig. Grosset, 1954. $2.50 (921 Cr) Grades 4-6

"While in no way distinguished this narrative biography of the Oglala chief gives a fair account of Crazy Horse and will probably be useful as easy, readable material on the subject." BOOKLIST Large print, numerous illustrations; may attract slow readers.

Montgomery, Elizabeth R. CHIEF SEATTLE, GREAT STATESMAN; illus. by Russ Hoover. Garrard, 1966. Library ed., $2.39 Indian Books series (921 Se) Grades 3-5

A biography of the Chief of a West Coast tribe which shows that the Indians were wealthy and comfortable until white settlers, the soldiers, and Governor Stevens forced Seattle to sign a treaty restricting all Indians of the area to the Nisqually Reservation. When the United States Government failed to keep treaty promises, war and trouble followed.

Moon, Grace and Carl. ONE LITTLE INDIAN. Rev. ed. Whitman, 1967. $2.50 (E) Grades K-3

An Indian boy celebrating his fifth birthday, has to hunt for his present, and in the process he finds a puppy. A good story for youngsters, because it emphasizes warm family relationships. Some of the art is stereotyped, but the features are thoughtful and wholesome.

Morris, Loverne. THE AMERICAN INDIAN AS FARMER; illus. by Henry Luhrs. Melmont, 1963. $2.75 (970.1) Grades 2-5

Tells about a few of the hundreds of Indian tribes that farmed the land before the coming of the white man.

* Moyers, William. FAMOUS INDIAN TRIBES. Random, 1954. $1.95; library ed., $2.89 (970.1) Grades 2-6

A brief description of the various Indian tribes and their great chiefs, highlighting ways of life and accomplishments, and pointing out why the Indians were not receptive to the invading white man. Good introductory book; colorful illustrations.

* Nicholson, John. THE WHITE BUFFALO; illus. by Roger Vernon. Platt & Munk, 1965. $1.50; library ed., $2.39 (Ni) Grades 2-5

"A Crow boy befriends a rare snow-white buffalo and must protect the maturing calf from hunters. His persistence results in saving the tribe during the long hard winter in the Northern Plains, and his wisdom is finally recognized. The description of Crow life before the advent of the white man is well done. Outstanding illustrations." Association on American Indian Affairs.

J Norbeck, Oscar E. BOOK OF INDIAN LIFE CRAFTS; illus. by John B. Eves. Rev. ed. Association Press, 1966. $6.75 (970.6) Grades 5 & up

"Step-by-step instruction and numerous detailed diagrams show hobbyists, handicraft counselors, campers, and other interested persons how to carry out projects involving costume, weaving, arts and decorations, foods and cooking, dwellings, hunting equipment, and other areas of Indian life. . . " BOOKLIST

* O'Connor, Richard. SITTING BULL: WAR CHIEF OF THE SIOUX. McGraw-Hill, 1968. $3.95; library ed., $3.83 (921 Si) Grades 4-6

Account of Sitting Bull's life from childhood to his death on the Standing Rock Reservation. The book stresses the complexity of his personality, the changes in the Indian way of life during his life time, and the bewildered anger of Indians at the white man's treachery.

* Parish, Peggy. LET'S BE INDIANS; illus. by Arnold Lobel. Harper, 1962. $2.95; library ed., $2.92 (745.5) Grades 1-4

Easy-to-follow instructions for 41 Indian projects, including a complete Indian costume, corn-husk mats and dolls, pottery, a bow and arrows, a drum, ceremonial masks, three model Indian villages, pipe-cleaner figures, and peanut puppets. Materials utilized are readily available. For use in conjuction with dramatic play or Indian studies.

Parish, Peggy. LITTLE INDIAN; illus. by Leonard Weisgard. Simon & Schuster, 1968. $3.95; library ed., $3.79 (E) Grades K-3

When Little Indian asks his father why he doesn't have a real name, he is told than an Indian makes his own name for himself.

J Payne, Elizabeth. MEET THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS. Random, 1965. $1.95; library ed., $2.39 (970.1) Grades 3-5

If Christopher Columbus had travelled the length and breadth of our country, he would have encountered the five widely scattered tribes which are the subject of this book. Describes the way they lived at that time, their habits and customs, their unique accomplishments - building houses without nails, cutting down trees without saws, and speaking together without a common language. Indian values are interwoven with the accounts of everyday happenings. Hopis are kind to everyone and everything; they love all people, plants, and animals. The Creeks provide a rare exception to the Indians "hands off" rule in raising their children. Intended for primary graders, but could be useful with slower junior high readers.

Penny, Grace J. MOKI; illus. by Gil Miret. Houghton, 1960. $2.75 (Pe) Grades 4-6

"Forbidden many of the things she wants to do because she is a girl or is too young, a Cheyenne Indian girl vows that someday she will do something big and brave so that her father will look at her with pride and the whole camp will speak her name. Moki makes numerous mistakes by foolishly trying to 'walk in men's ways' before, in an unexpected way, she proves her bravery--not as a warrior but as a strong, unselfish woman. An unexciting but absorbing story in which the heroine is perceptively portrayed and much Indian lore is skillfully interwoven." BOOKLIST

* Perrine, Mary. SALT BOY; illus. by Leonard Weisgard. $3.50; library ed., $3.23 (E) Grades 1-3

Salt Boy is an impelling story of the deep, unspoken feelings between a Navaho boy and his father. Through courage Salt Boy saved a lamb by using a forbidden rope. He gained the respect of his father and got his dearest wish. A good book for discussion in the primary grades. The art is good, yet the features have a hard, stiff expression.

J Phillips, W.S. INDIAN CAMPFIRE TALES. Platt, 1963. $2.50 (398.2) Grades 5-8

Indian legends about various animals, usually ending with a moral. The meanings of the Indian drawings; used throughout the book are explained in chart in the back. Brings out the respect the Indians felt for animals and nature. Easy reading; suitable for the teacher to use in reading or telling stories to the class.

** Pine, Tillie S. THE INDIANS KNEW. McGraw-Hill, 1968. $3.95; library ed., $3.83; paper (Scholastic), 50¢ (970.1) Grades 2-5

Shows that basic concepts of many of today's scientific wonders were known to American Indians long ago.

J * Pistorius, Anna. WHAT INDIAN IS IT? Rev. ed. Follet, 1968. $1.95; library ed., $2.97 (970.1) Grades 5 & up

Colorful, inviting, illustrations. Asks and answers a specific question about Indians on each page, making a book which can be read, set down and returned to. Such questions as these are asked: What Indian invention was used by the Navy? What Indians had a U.N.? What Indians built skyscrapers 1,000 years ago? What Indians had fair hair and blue eyes? Social studies classes in the upper grades and junior high schools will find this a useful book.

Randall, Janet. TOPI FOREVER; illus. by William Ferguson. McKay, 1968. $3.50; library ed., $3.24 (Ra) Grades 3-5

When Topi reaches the age at which boys of his tribe find their vocations by participating in events testing their skills and taking new names from them, Topi is unsuccessful in all his pursuits. He fears he must remain simply Topi forever. Finally Topi does prove his courage and keeps his name as a mark of respect.

J ** Raskin, Joseph and Edith. INDIAN TALES; illus. by Helen Siegl. Random, 1969. $2.95 (398.2) Grades 2-5

A beautifully retold collection of Iroquois legends. The language is so freely flowing that the tales should be a great delight for story tellers. The large print should help to win friends for the book among the independent readers. The delicate woodcuts entice the reader with a gentle force to enter the legendary world of long ago and make it his own.

J-S ** Reid, Dorothy M. TALES OF NANABOZHO; illus. by Donald Grant. Walck, 1963. Library ed., $4.00 (398.2) Grades 4-6

A Chippewa Indian legend that was built around a long, low promontory on Lake Superior that looks like a man lying asleep, with his hands folded on his chest and his face turned towards the sky. Nanabozho was the son of the beautiful Wenonah and the roaring West Wind.

J * Rounds, Glen. BUFFALO HARVEST; illus. by the author. Holiday, 1952. $3.25 (970.4) Grades 4-9

"The importance of the buffalo to the Plains Indians is told in vivid style and with amusing but informative illustrations. The author emphasizes the way in which the Plains Indians harvested buffaloes as regularly as other tribes, and most white men, harvested their field crops. Many Indian beliefs and customs are woven into the account." GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

J * Rushmore, Helen. THE DANCING HORSES OF ACOMA AND OTHER ACOMA INDIAN STORIES; illus. by Wolf Robe Hunt. World, 1963. $4.50; library ed., $5.28 (398.2) Grades 5-7

Indian legends as told to the author by Wolf Robe Hunt, a chief who was born on an Acoma Indian reservation in New Mexico. Wolf Robe Hunt has also done the illustrations in the old flat style of the Acomas. The tales reflect the tribe's continuous struggle to survive in an arid land.

Russell, Solveig P. INDIAN BIG AND INDIAN LITTLE; illus. by Leonard Kessler. Bobbs-Merrill, 1964. $2.95; library ed., $4.50 (E) Grades K-3

Indian Big and Indian Little boast about which one is better. The resolution of this dilemma provides amusing reading. A good story to read aloud. The illustrations are cartoon-like and in some cases not too convincing, but the overall effect is humorous.

J-S ** Salomon, Julian H. THE BOOK OF INDIAN CRAFTS AND INDIAN LORE; illus. by the author and others. Harper, 1928. $5.95; library ed., $5.11 (970.1) Grades 4 & up

Examines the arts, crafts, customs, music, and ceremonies of the Indians of the United States, and gives explicit directions and diagrams for making many of the objects. The beauty and craftsmanship of Indian arts and crafts is freely praised. The author, a long-time Boy Scout executive, has written the book in such a way as to encourage both Indian and non - Indian youngsters to appreciate and use many Indian things.

* Scheer, George F. CHEROKEE ANIMAL TALES; with an introduction by the author; illus. by Robert Frankenberg. Holiday, 1968. Library ed., $3.50 (398.2) Grades 3-5

"Several of these authentic folktales are 'how and why' stories, explaining humorously how the turkey got his beard, why the terrapin's shell is scarred, and the like . . . An introduction to the stories traces the misfortunes of the Cherokees at the hands of white Americans and tells how the tales came to be collected by the Smithsonian Institution's Bureau of Ethnology in the late 1800's." BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

J-S ** Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe. THE FIRE PLUME, LEGENDS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS COLLECTED BY HENRY ROWE SCHOOLCRAFT; ed. by John Bierhorst; illus. by Alan E. Cober. Dial, 1969. $3.95; library ed., $3.69 (398.2) Grades 3 & up

Ten legends collected over 100 years ago as Schoolcraft traveled and worked among the Chippewa people in the region of Lakes Superior and Michigan. "Except for three Chippewa fables, the stories in this handsome book are tales of magic and sorcery, some of them with sorrowful endings. In poetic, dignified style they tell, often movingly, of beautiful girls, of noble youths, and of human beings who take the form of animals." HORN BOOK A valuable addition to elementary collections where there is a demand for books depicting Chippewa culture and history.

* Schweitzer, Byrd Baylor. ONE SMALL BLUE BEAD; illus. by Symeon Shimin. Macmillan, 1965. $3.50 (E) Grades 1-3

"This is a very simple but lovely and lyrical verse story of a young boy who lived in the Southwest many years ago. He wonders if other tribes exist besides his own and is scoffed at by everyone except one old man who goes to explore and finally comes back with another boy. Beautiflly illustrated." Association on American Indian Affairs.

J Seibert, Jerry. SACAJAWEA: GUIDE TO LEWIS AND CLARK. Houghton, 1960. Library ed., $2.20 (921 Sa) Grades 5-8

A short, clearly written account of Lewis' and Clark's guide on their famous expedition. Well suited for junior high remedial reading programs.

Shannon, Terry. LITTLE WOLF, THE RAIN DANCER; illus. by Charles Payzant. Whitman, 1954. $2.75 (E) Grades 1-3

"Little Wolf is a Zuni boy of the past who is chosen to be the Fire God in the Rain Dance. Through his honesty and his perseverance, he is able to bring the much-needed rain." Association on American Indian Affairs.

Shannon, Terry. WAKAPOO AND THE FLYING ARROWS; illus. by Charles Payzant. Whitman, 1963. $2.75 (Sh) Grades 3-5

"This is the story of Wakapoo, a boy of the past, who guards his people and is alert enough to warn them of enemy attack. He then successfully goes through the rituals of becoming a man and earns the respect of his tribe." Association on American Indian Affairs.

Shapp, Martha and Charles. LET'S FIND OUT ABOUT INDIANS; illus. by P. Costanza. Watts, 1962. $2.95; library ed., $1.98 (970.1) Grades 1-3

A colorfully illustrated introduction for primary graders to American Indians, how they lived, worked, and played.

J * Sharp, Edith Lambert. NKWALA; illus. by William Winter. Little, Brown, 1958. $3.95 (Sh) Grades 5-8

Nkwala tells the story of a twelve-year old Indian boy of the Spokan tribe, and how he becomes a man. The family and tribal life is beautifully described, as is Nkwala's courage in preventing war between his tribe and that of the Okanagons. An exciting tale that will hold the interest of the most reluctant reader.

J * Shippen, Katherine B. LIGHTFOOT; THE STORY OF AN INDIAN BOY. Viking, 1950. Library ed., $3.37 (Sh) Grades 4-7

A story built around the life of an Iroquois boy, growing up at the time of the great League of the Iroquois, from his babyhood to his vision quests and the achievement of his manhood.

J ** Showers, Paul. INDIAN FESTIVALS; illus. by Lorence Bjorklund. Crowell, 1969. Library ed., $3.50 (394.2) Grades 2-4

"The author describes the ways in which modern American Indians (Seminole, Zuni, Eskimo, etc.) celebrate traditional rites, and emphasizes the variety of tribes and customs. He points up the distinction between those affairs which welcome tourists and the ceremonies which remain private to the tribe. Transitions are occasionally abrupt, but the text is clear and non-fictionalized. Soft flesh-colored and black crayon drawings adequately depict customs, costumes and individual faces; the generous space and clear print may entice reluctant readers." LIBRARY JOURNAL

J Snow, Dorothea. SEQUOYAH: YOUNG CHEROKEE GUIDE; illus. by Frank Giacoia. Bobbs-Merrill, 1960. $2.50; library ed., $2.20 Childhood of famous Americans series (921 Se) Grades 3-7

Simply written story of the life of Sequoyah, inventor of a syllabary for the Cherokee language. Shows some of both the favorable and unfavorable Indian reaction to Sequoyah's dream of a language to unite the Cherokee nation.

* Spies, Victor C. SUN DANCE AND THE GREAT SPIRIT; illus. by Lorence F. Bjorklund. Follett, 1954. Library ed., $3.38 (Sp) Grades 4-6

"A warmly-written, out-of-the ordinary story of an Indian boy growing up in the Southwest at the time of the first white traders. More than anything Sun Dance wanted a shiny, sharp knife like the trader's; to get one he must trade the skin of an all black animal. This is the story of the boy's efforts to snare such an animal and of the decision he makes when, success at hand, he weighs the life of the all black skunk that has just saved him from a mountain lion, against the coveted knife. Enhancing illustrations." BOOKLIST

Thompson, Hildegard. GETTING TO KNOW AMERICAN INDIANS TODAY; illus. by Shannon Stirnweis. Coward-McCann, 1965. Library ed., $2.86 (970.1) Grades 4-6

This is a positive, forward-looking account of the Indian in today's society as seen through the activities of the largest Indian tribal group, the Navajos. Slanted toward Bureau of Indian Affairs philosophy. Teachers and students could find much material here for reports.

J-S ** Tomkins, William. INDIAN SIGN LANGUAGE. Dover, 1968. Paper, $1.50 (970.6) Grades 4 & up

One of the most reliable references on sign language. Simple drawings illustrate hand positions.

J-S ** Tunis, Edward. INDIANS. World, 1959. $6.95 (970.1) Grades 6 & up'

"A beautiful and useful book. Comprehensive recording, lively writing style, and profuse accurate illustrations combine to serve as a reference source as well as an immensely readable history of the Indian groups of the United States. The organization of material is indicated by some of the divisions in the table of contents: The Buffalo Hunters, The Desert Townsmen, The Southern Farmer's. Within these divisions, the author discusses such aspects of Indian life as dwellings, crafts, food, clothing, communication, weapons, social customs." GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN Extensive index; handsome format.

J * Van der Veer, Judy. HIGHER THAN THE ARROW; woodcuts by F. Leslie Matthews. Golden Gate, 1969. $3.95; library ed., $3.79 (Va) Grades 5-7

"Genuine characterization and dialogue and a vividly drawn setting enchance a leisurely paced introspective first person story, narrated by a twelve year old Southern California Indian girl. Sensitive, artistically talented Francesca Queri is attracted to Lucy Olson but jealous of the white girl's artistic ability and suspicious of her friendly overtures. Deeply hurt by the teacher's suggestion that she enlist the help of Lucy to improve her prized clay statue of Saint Francis, Francesca salves her wounded pride by impulsively endangering Lucy's life. Mutual concern for an injured wild coyote brings the girls closer together and promotes Francesca's understanding of herself and Lucy." BOOKLIST

J Van der Veer, Judy. TO THE RESCUE; illus. by Paul Galdone. Harcourt, 1969. $3.95 (Va) Grades 4-7

Many people combine in an effort to save a wounded deer. In so doing each is changed. One finds friendship, another beauty. The deer finally finds a haven on an Indian Reservation where a lame Indian boy finds a new interest to rouse him out of his lethargy. A delightful Pollyanna book.

* Waltrip, Lila and Rufus. QUIET BOY; illus. by Theresa Kalab. McKay, 1961. Library ed., $3.11 (Wa) Grades 4-6

"The story of Quiet Boy, a Navajo of twelve, living on an Arizona reservation. Quiet Boy's father had died in service in the war, and he had told his son to learn all he could of the white man's ways and their language. At the government school, Quiet Boy has trouble with another Navajo, the bullying Tall Boy; he suspects that it is Tall Boy who is stealing the family sheep. The real culprit is discovered in the train of events caused by a blizzard: Quiet Boy helps guide some white men who are dropping food and medicine from a plane onto the reservation hogans, and when he is in the hospital some time later, he is visited by Tall Boy and they become friends. Good pace in the story, but the most valuable aspect of the book is in the picture of Navajo life today , with the conflict between two cultures. The authors present this conflict in all its facets with great dignity, and they show clearly the prejudice that exists among both the Indians and the white man." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

J * White, Roy. SUNSET FOR RED ELK. Dodd, 1968. $3.75 (Wh) Grades 5-8

"A fresh, artlessly styled first-person narrative about the friendship between a white rancher's boy and a young Sioux Indian brings to life its setting in western Montana in 1904 with compelling immediacy. A gun battle between Timmy's uncle and a trio of outlaws and Red Elk's sacrifice of his own life to save Timmy's are the most dramatic incidents in a narrative that encompasses humor, small excitements, mortal danger, and finally, moving tragedy." BOOKLIST

** Wilde, Arthur L. APACHE BOY. Grosset, 1968. $4.50; paper, $1.95 (970.3) Grades 2-4

A young Indian American is chosen to play a part in a movie. His adventures on a movie set are recorded in words and photographs. Apache history and present-day reservation life are shown briefly.

* Worcester, Donald E. LONE HUNTER'S FIRST BUFFALO HUNT; illus. by Harper Johnson. Walck, 1958. $3.00 (Wo) Grades 4-6

"The days were growing shorter and unless a herd of buffalo could soon be found in a favorable location for a surround the Oglala Indians faced starvation. For the sake of his hungry, anxious people Lone Hunter courageously defied the law of the tribe to search out a herd, even though it would probably bring a public whipping and forbiddance of his long-anticipated part in the buffalo hunt . . . " BOOKLIST

J * Yellow Robe, Ruth (Lacotawin). AN ALBUM OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Watts, 1969. $3.95; library ed., $2.63 (970.1) Grades 4-7

Written by a woman of Sioux ancestry, this is good summation from an Indian point of view, of the experiences of the Indian in America. Begins with a brief survey of major Indian cultures as they existed before the white man came, then tells the story of the Indian wars and of life on reservations which followed. Concludes with a discussion of Indian people today. A very attractive book, illustrated with numerous old prints and photographs.

JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS

* Alderman, Clifford L. JOSEPH BRANT, CHIEF OF THE SIX NATIONS. Messner, 1958. Library ed., $3.34 (921 Br) Grades 7-9

"A sympathetic narrative biography of the Mohawk Indian who, as a daring warrior, a Christian, and a diplomat, zealously devoted his life to the welfare of the people of the Six Nations. Brant's great hope was to unite all of the tribes in America into a federation of Indians to stand against the encroaching white settlers. His life, accomplishments, failures, and personal tragedies make compelling reading." BOOKLIST

E * Allen, T.D. TALL AS GREAT STANDING ROCK. Westminster, 1963. $3.25 (Al) Grades 6-9

The conflict between the ways of life, the Navajos' and the white man's, is the theme of this story of a boy who, after much conflict, is able to reconcile living in the two worlds.

E ** American Heritage. THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Adapted for young readers by Anne Terry White, from the text by William Brandon for THE AMERICAN HERITAGE BOOK OF INDIANS. Intro. by J.F. Kennedy. Random House, 1963. $5.95; library ed., $5.58 Landmark giant (970.1) Grades 5-9

A skillfull adaptation of the adult work (see the entry under American Heritage in the senior high book list below). Retains the fine illustrations of the original. Considers all aspects of Indian life from prehistoric times to the present.

American Heritage. INDIANS OF THE PLAINS; by the editors of American Heritage; narrative by Eugene Rachlis in consultation with John C. Ewers. Harper, 1960. $5.95; library ed., $5.49 American Heritage junior library series (970.4) Grades 6 & up

A handsome book, profusely illustrated with maps, drawings, and reproductions of old prints. Describes first culture of prehistoric times, then discusses aspects of later Plains Indians life, such as the adoption of the horse, hunting customs, recreational practices, the role of women, responses to the encroaching white men.

E * Armer, Laura. WATERLESS MOUNTAIN; illus. by Sidney and Laura Armer. McKay, 1931. $5.95; library ed., $4.72 (Ar) Grades 5-9

Awarded the Newbery medal in 1932, this children's literature classic is set in the Northern Arizona country of the Navaho people. As Younger Brother learns the songs of the medicine man, the customs, beliefs, and the mysticism and love of beauty innate to the Navaho is revealed.

E * Arnold, Elliott. BROKEN ARROW; illus. by Frank Nicholas. Meredith, 1954. Paper (Signet), 50¢ (Ar) Grades 6-9

Fictionalized account of how the Apache chief, Cochise, and Tom Jeffords, an American scout, become blood brothers. Also tells how Cochise, maddened by white treachery, led his people in a fight to death against the tide of settlers.

S * Arnold, Elliott. WHITE FALCON; illus. by Frederick T. Chapman. Knopf, 1955. Library ed., $3.74 (Ar) Grades 8-10

"A fictionalized account, based on real fact, of the life of John Tanner, a young white boy who was kidnapped by the Ottawas in 1770 and lived his entire life among the Indians. Several years after his capture, he moved west to the Chippewas, where he lived for the remainder of his life, winning a place of leadership and respect both among the Indians and the white people of the area. His attempts to get fair treatment for the Indians from the white traders and his part in the struggle between the Hudson's Bay and the Northwest companies making exciting action packed reading. The book would have been more useful as historical fiction had the author given some indication of which parts are real and which fictionalized, or if he had indicated his sources." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

E * Balch, Glenn. THE BRAVE RIDERS; illus. by Ezra Keats. Crowell, 1959. $3.95 (Ba) Grades 5-9

When Little Elk's father was killed raiding a Sioux camp, the boy lost interest in life. He had no desire to go on the Ride to test manhood with the other young Pawnees of his tribes. But during the days of relentless riding he learns about the courage and leadership within him. Good characterization; a vivid dignified picture of the Pawnees.

E Baldwin, Gordon C. AMERICA'S BURIED PAST: THE STORY OF NORTH AMERICAN ARCHEOLOGY. Putnam, 1962. Library ed., $3.64 Science survey book (970.1) Grades 5-9

An objective and scientific reconstruction of the prehistoric life of the American Indian. Tells how they fulfilled their family and community obligations and how they provided their food.

Baldwin, Gordon C. THE ANCIENT ONES: BASKETMAKERS AND CLIFF DWELLERS OF THE SOUTHWEST. Norton, 1963. $3.95; library ed., $3.69 (970.1) Grades 7-10

A history of the prehistoric peoples of the Southwest whose descendants are the modern-day Hopi, Zuni, and Rio Grande Pueblo Indians. Includes details of their daily life, religion, arts and democratic government. Clear, factual information presented without bias. Includes bibliography, index, author sketch, 45 photos.

S Baldwin, Gordon C. GAMES OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Norton, 1969. $4.25; library ed., $3.93 (970.6) Grades 7 & up

Discusses the similarities and differences in games and toys from one Indian tribe to another with particular emphasis on how they reflect the attitudes and cultures of the various Indian tribes some 500 to 1000 years ago. Illustrated with photographs of toys made and once used by Indians. Written from an archaeological point of view; does not include instructions for playing games, etc.

E * Baldwin, Gordon C. HOW THE INDIANS REALLY LIVED. Putnam, 1967. Library ed., $3.64 Science survey book (970.1) Grades 6-9

A survey of the Indians of North America as they lived prior to the coming of the white man. Describes their clothing, homes, foods, religion, politics, etc. as these were influenced by respective geographical areas. Simple vocabulary, clear style.

E * Ball, Zachary. SWAMP CHIEF. Holiday, 1952. $3.50 (Ba) Grades 6-9

Set in Miami and the Gulf against an adventurous background of deep sea fishing, this is the story of the struggles of Joe Panther, a modern day Seminole Indian, to reconcile loyalty to his own people with loyalty to his friend Captain Harper.

E ** Barnouw, Victor. DREAM OF THE BLUE HERON. Seymour Lawrence, 1966. $4.50; paper (Dell), 75¢ (Ba) Grades 6-9

Story of a Chippewa Indian boy growing up in Northern Wisconsin with traditional grandparents and a modern father. Written by an anthropologist who has studied the Chippewa people.

E Beckard, Arthur J. BLACK HAWK. Messner, 1957. Library ed., $3.34 (921 Bl) Grades 6-9

"The life of the Sauk chief, Black Hawk, adequately though not outstandingly treated in a sympathetic narrative biography. Useful where additional material on Black Hawk is needed." BOOKLIST

Bell, Margaret E. THE TOTEM CASTS A SHADOW. Morrow, 1949. $3.95 (Be) Grades 7-9

Love story set in Alaska in the 1880's. The prejudice of the whites against the Indians and the desire of the younger generation for better understanding are brought to a head when Gregory Monroe marries an Indian girl.

S Bennett, Kay. KAIBAH, RECOLLECTION OF A NAVAJO GIRLHOOD. Westernlore, 1964. $7.50 (921 Be) Grades 8 & up

Well-written recollections of the author's life on a Navajo reservation during the years 1928 to 1935, showing the Navajo's love of family and their innate dignity.

E * Bjorklund, Karna L. THE INDIANS OF NORTHEASTERN AMERICA; illus. by Lorence F. Bjorklund. Dodd, 1969. $4.95 (970.4) Grades 6-9

"Deals mainly with the homes, food, arts, crafts, government, religion, folklore, and other aspects of life and culture of the woodland tribes of the Algonquians and the Iroquois but also discusses relationships and cultural exchanges between Indians and whites and the Indian's losing battle against an ever-expanding white population. Distinctive drawings portray the character and customs of the Indians and complement the well-researched account which is more extensive and scholarly in treatment than are Sonia Bleeker's books (see elementary book list) on Indian tribes. A list of museums with woodland Indian collections and a selected reading list are given." BOOKLIST

S Brooks, Charlotte, ed. THE OUTNUMBERED. Dell, 1968. Paper, 50¢ (808.08) Grades 8 & up

A group of stories, essays and poems about minority groups by America's leading writers. The chief appeal of this work is that the stories are set in both the past and the present.

S * Buckmaster, Henrietta. THE SEMINOLE WARS. Macmillan, 1966. $2.95; library ed., $3.24 (970.3) Grades 8 & up

A sympathetic study of the conditions which led to the Seminole Indians' defense of their lands in Florida against the aggression of the United States. Also deals with their acceptance and protection of more than 300 runaway Negro slaves living within their fortification.

E * Christensen, Gardell Dano. BUFFALO KILL. Nelson, 1959. Library ed., $3.10; paper (Archway), 50¢ (Ch) Grades 6-9

A vivid reconstruction of a buffalo hunt before the coming of white men to North America. Winter Weasel, a Blackfoot Indian boy must lure the buffalo herd over the cliff to their death. Tribal rites are described with dignity.

Clark, Ann Nolan. MEDICINE MAN'S DAUGHTER. Farrar, 1963. $3.50 (Cl) Grades 6-9

"At fifteen Tall-Girl is a dedicated daughter of a Navajo medicine man in Arizona . . . When she discovers that the real power of healing must be learned from the white man, her world is shaken. Although her precipitous acceptance of the mission school strains credibility, and the picture of the conflicting cultures tearing at the Navajos dissolves in sentimentality, this is nonetheless an affecting though slow-moving story . . ." BOOKLIST

S * Coatsworth, Elizabeth. INDIAN ENCOUNTERS. Macmillan, 1960. $3.95 (Sc) Grades 7-10

Short stories interspersed with poetry. The stories span the time and space from colonial times to the present from the forest to the desert. They deal with encounters, both hostile and friendly, between white men and Indians. In the stories dealing with hostilities Indian values are highlighted and motivations for their antagonism are made clear. The modern stories are poignant treatments of a people living in two conflicting cultures. The poems reflect the Indians' spiritual view of nature, and the book is useful for literature courses.

E * Coblentz, Catherine C. SEQUOYA; illus. by Ralph Ray, Jr. McKay, 1946. Library ed., $3.24 (921 Se) Grades 6-9

A believable, objective biography of Sequoya and his leadership of the Cherokees. Pictures him as the storyteller, the dreamer, the thinker, working alone impelled by his inner spirit to create a written Cherokee language and help his people.

E-S * Cooke, David C. APACHE WARRIOR. Norton, 1963. $3.95; library ed., $3.69 (921 Ma) Grades 6-10

"An exciting biography of Mangus Colorado, considered by the author to be the greatest of the Apache Chiefs. The account tells how the deeds of the white man turned Colorado from a man who felt that war was a last resort into a savage warrior who swore not to rest until every white man was driven from his land. While the author attempts to be objective and to show errors were made on both sides, his sympathies are obviously with the Apache nation . . ." BOOKLIST

S * Cook, David C. FIGHTING INDIANS OF AMERICA. Dodd, 1966. $6.00 (920) Grades 7-10

Profiles of outstanding Indian leaders and warriors who fought the white man in protection of their people and lands. The author's sympathies are with the Indian people. A combination in one volume of two separately published titles: FIGHTING INDIANS OF THE WEST (1954) and INDIANS ON THE WARPATH (1957).

E-S Cook, David C. TECUMSEH: DESTINY'S WARRIOR. Messner, 1959. Library ed., $3.34 (921 Te) Grades 6-10

The life story of Tecumseh, a great Shawnee chief, who envisioned uniting all the tribes of the North American continent into one strong Indian confederation and who attempted to hold his people's land by diplomacy rather than war.

S ** Davis, Russell G. and Brent K. Ashabranner. THE CHOCTAW CODE. McGraw-Hill, 1961. $3.00 (Da) Grades 7-10

"A strong and moving book about a man with deep ethical convictions . . . This is the story of the friendship between a white boy of fifteen and an Indian man, Jim. Jim was sentenced to die; by the Choctaw mores, he refused to accept the pardon he knew he could have obtained. Jim had a year of freedom, and he spent much of it giving to young Jim Baxter all of the training as a woodsman and hunter that he could. No happy ending here to weaken the character that has been built up; Jim shows his young friend a model of honor and courage in addition to the material evidences of friendship. Excellent characterization, a sympathetic and dignified treatment of the Choctaw Nation and its problems." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

S * Duncan, Lois. SEASON OF THE TWO-HEART. Dodd, Mead, 1964. $3.25 (Du) Grades 7-10

Martha, a bright Pueblo girl, leaves her family and reservation, at the urging of the missionaries, in order to attend an Albuquerque high school her senior year and prepare for college entrance examinations. Useful for its treatment of a present day Indian girl's conflicting loyalties.

E * Eckert, Allan W. BLUE JACKET: WAR CHIEF OF THE SHAWNEES. Little, Brown, 1969. $4.50 (921 Bl) Grades 6-9

"Documented historical facts about a white boy who turned Indian are skillfully woven into an exciting, revealing narrative of Indian life and warfare in the frontier region of Ohio and Virginia between the years 1771 and 1795. Admiring Indians more than his own people, Marmaduke Van Swearingen wholeheartedly accepted Indian ways and beliefs when he was adopted by a Shawnee Tribal Chief at age 17. As Chief Blue Jacket he played a major role in defending Indian territory from encroachment by the white man." BOOKLIST

S Embree, Edwin R. INDIANS OF THE AMERICAS. Houghton, 1939. $5.50 (970.1) Grades 8 & up

A study of the Indians of the Americas, from the Mayan civilization through the Indian of 1939, which is sympathetic of the unfair treatment Indians have received. Somewhat outdated, but still useful for information on arts, crafts, and customs. Illustrated with paintings by the author.

Faulkner, Nancy. TOMAHAWK SHADOW. Doubleday, 1959. $3.95 (Fa) Grades 7-9

"To escape hanging for striking his cruel master a friendless sixteen-year-old apprentice escapes from Plymouth Colony to Roger Williams' colony of Providence. Here in an atmosphere of friendliness and tolerance Bart makes a new life for himself, earns the respect of the community, and eventually wins Indian-reared Wandering Bird who, holding all white people responsible for the white man's treatment of the Indian, rejects the fact that she is a white girl. The absorbing story presents a good picture of Roger Williams and his colony and an understanding of both the Indian and the white point of view in King Philip's War." BOOKLIST

Farnsworth, Frances J. WINGED MOCCASINS: THE STORY OF SACAGAWEA; illus. by Lorence F. Bjorklund. Messner, 1954. $3.50; library ed., $3.34 (921 Sa) Grades 6-9

"The Indian girl who led the Lewis and Clark expedition into the newly acquired Louisiana territory is pictured as a brave and intelligent guide and an asset in establishing peaceful relations with the Indian tribes. The scant historical evidence has been supplemented with plausible conjecture to produce a readable story." BOOKS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOL LIBRARIES

E * Fisher, Clay. VALLEY OF THE BEAR: A NOVEL OF THE NORTH PLAINS SIOUX. Houghton, 1964. $3.25 (Fi) Grades 5-8

An old grandmother and her grandson were banished from their tribe until the evil spirit of a grizzly bear which the council believes has entered their bodies, is driven out. Courageously they climbed the mountain in search of the great bear Moto Sapa and returned the evil spirit.

S * Frazier, Neta Lohnes. SACAJEWEA: THE GIRL NOBODY KNOWS. McKay, 1967. $3.95 (921 Sa) Grades 7-10

"An extensively researched biography of the Shosone Indian girl who accompanied Lewis and Clark specifies the sources of most of the information used, including contradictory accounts which are evaluated with convincing logic. In spite of the author's adherence to historical method, apparent in the abundant use of quotations from original sources and the avoidance of fictionizing, a vital, appealing Sacajawea emerges from the account. The treatment of Sacajawea's life after she left the expedition suggests a detective story, dealing as it does with incomplete and conflicting reports written after her death. An important supplement to existing narrative biographies of Sacajawea." BOOKLIST Frazier mars the story with such sentences as "With characteristic caprice, the Indians change their minds" and "To visitors they (the Indians) will then tell of the white men, the greatest men who ever lived . . ." The book is recommended for junior high level in areas of English and social studies.

S * Freedman, Benedict and Nancy. MRS. MIKE; drawings by Ruth D. McCrea. Coward-McCann, 1947. $5.95; paper (Medallion), 75¢ (Fr) Grades 8 & up

Beautiful prose, exciting suspense, coupled with pathos. Kathy, from Boston, marries red-jacketed Mounty Mike, and in this new life, learns to love the cold but grand North Country in Hudson's Bay. The people of the North, she discovers, are the same as in Boston--some good, some bad -- whether they be white, half-breed, or Indian. Mounty Mike has already learned what Mrs. Mike must come to know, that the Indians are generous, respectful, true and worthwhile friends. Indian girls will identify with the lovely Indian girl, Oh-be-Joyful, and her romance with Jonathon, a young maker of canoes.

S * Fuller, Iola. THE LOON FEATHER. Harcourt, 1940. $4.75; paper, 95¢ (Fu) Grades 8 & up

A story of Oneta, daughter of Tecumseh, and granddaughter of the chief of the Loon tribe of Ojibways. Taking place during the fur trading days on Mackinac Island, shows the effects of the white civilization on tribal ways.

E * Garst, Shannon. CHIEF JOSEPH OF THE NEZ PERCÉS. Messner, 1953. Library ed., $3.34 (921 Jo) Grades 6-9

A fictionalized biography of a man who came to be recognized by both Indians and whites as an able leader and statesman. Finding their land continually encroached upon and at last facing confinement on a reservation, Chief Joseph led his people in a dramatic attempt to escape into Canada. After numerous engagements with the United States Army the Nez Percés were at last forced to surrender only thirty miles from the border.

E * Garst, Shannon. SITTING BULL: CHAMPION OF HIS PEOPLE; illus. by Elton C. Fox. Messner, 1946. $3.50; library ed., $3.34 (921 Si) Grades 5-9

Biography of the great chief and medicine man, Sitting Bull, during whose lifetime the Hunkpapa Sioux travelled the road between proud mastery of the buffalo country to the degradation of the reservation. From the moment Sitting Bull wrestles with a bull calf until his dead body is covered with a blanket, his character develops logically into one of the great leaders of history. His tragedy is also the tragedy of the Indian people and the reader is emotionally involved with both. The joys of tribal life will appeal to boys who love adventure. The Indian's values of courage, discipline, respect for nature are clearly seen. Indian religious views are expressed by Sitting Bull: "Wakan Tanka created the earth for all, even the animals, to share. The white man says "love thy neighbor, but fences off the earth." Can be used in an Indian culture unit and as supplementary reading for American history.

* Gates, Doris. NORTH FORK. Viking, 1945. $3.50; library ed., $3.37 (Ga) Grades 7-9

Drew Saunders, spoiled young owner of a Western lumber mill, is sent by his guardian aunt to school in a community with a large Indian population. Through his relationships with Monty, an Indian boy with good ideas and self respect,Drew overcomes his racial prejudices and reexamines his values.

* Gendron, Val. BEHIND THE ZUNI MASKS; illus. by Allan Thomas. McKay, 1958. Library ed., $3.34 (Ge) Grades 7-9

"When Charlie Nickerson first moved from Cape Cod to La Junta, Colorodo, he felt as if he had come to a foreign country. However, the friendliness of the people in the new town and his rapidly developing interest in the Koshare Scout Troop (a real boy scout troop in La Junta), soon helped him to become oriented . . . Gives an account of the troubles that arise when the boys attempted to add some of the sacred Zuni dances to their repertoire . . . Excellent material for inter-cultural understanding as well as a good story for general reading." GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Grant, Bruce. AMERICAN INDIAN: YESTERDAY AND TODAY. Rev. ed. Dutton, 1960. $5.95 (970.1) Grades 8 & up

Various phases of Indian life are concisely discussed in an alphabetic arrangement. Bibliography, list of Indian museums, population figures, and an Indian family tree are included.

Hall, Gordon Langley. OSCEOLA. Holt, 1964. $3.25; library ed., $3.07 (921 Os) Grades 7-9

An easily read story of Billy Powell, by blood almost as much white as Indian, born into a Creek family, later to become the great Seminole leader, Osceola. The story of the remnants of persecuted tribes that finally banded together forming the Seminole Nation is fairly told; depicts the courage of Indian Chiefs, King Phillip, Osceola, and others who bravely struggled to keep their Florida land, and who fought to avoid deportation to unknown areas beyong the Mississippi. Osceola dies a hero to his kinfolk and to all whites who knew him.

E Harris, Christie. FORBIDDEN FRONTIER; illus. by E. Carey Kenney. Atheneum, 1968. $4.40; library ed., $4.13 (Ha) Grades 5-8

"The author . . . again uses the cultural conflicts between the white man and Indian as the underlying theme of a story about the Canadian Northwest Frontier. Attention focuses on Ross MacNeil and Alison Stewart, whose Scottish fathers are officials of the Hudson's Bay Company and whose mothers are Indian, and on Megan Scully, an Irish immigrant girl whose family have come west in search of land and gold. The adventures of the three spirited young people brought together by their common concern over unjust discrimination against Indians is told against a background of fur trading and gold rushes in the 1860's." BOOKLIST

S * Harris, Christie. RAVEN'S CRY; illus. by Bill Reid. Atheneum, 1966. $3.95; library ed., $3.81 (970.3) Grades 7-10

"Presented from the Indian's point of view, this is a discerning analysis of cultural conflicts between Indian and white man based on an extensive study of the Haida Indians of Queen Charlotte Islands. Focusing her narrative on the times, talents, and leadership of the last three great Eagle chiefs, the author describes Haida customs and beliefs and details the erosive effects of contact with the white man's civilization which led to the decline of the highly artistic Indian culture. Illustrated with black and white line drawings done in authentic Haida style by a contemporary Canadian artist of Haida descent." BOOKLIST

J * Harris, Christie. WEST WITH THE WHITE CHIEFS; woodcuts by Walter Ferro. Atheneum, 1965. $3.95; library ed., $3.81 (Ha) Grades 5-8

A factually based story of an outlawed Assiniboine Indian accompanied by his wife and son, who leads two Englishmen through the Canadian Rockies in 1863. Personalities clash, racial antagonisms develop, the wilderness tests the endurance of all, but there is humor, too.

S Hayes, William D. INDIAN TALES OF THE DESERT PEOPLE. McKay, 1957. $3.50 (398.2) Grades 7-10

These are legends of the "Desert People" who were ancestors of the Pima and Papago Indians of Arizona. The author lived in this area and had been told these stories from the time he was a child, as well as being told about the beauty of the Indian designs and the country thereabouts. Later he put the stories down in his own words.

S Hiller, Carl E. FROM TEPEES TO TOWERS: A PHOTOGRAPHIC HISTORY OF AMERICAN ARCHITECTURE. Little, 1967. $4.50 (720.973) Grades 7-10

Beginning with various types of Indian dwellings, pictured and discussed realistically and non-judgmentally, as being appropriate for their people's way of living, continues to trace development of housing from primitive to country to urban, and finally to immense city structures for specific uses other than dwellings. Many fine photographs.

* Hoffine, Lyla. CAROL BLUE WING. McKay, 1967. $4.50 (Ho) Grades 6-9

A modern-day Dakota Sioux college girl must face the question of whether or not to return to her reservation after completing her schooling. The book is honest and understanding about the difficulties involved in such a decision.

Jakes, John. MOHAWK: THE LIFE OF JOSEPH BRANT. Macmillan, 1969. Library ed., $3.95 (921 Br) Grades 7-9

Joseph Brant was brought up by the Mohawk tribe, befriended and educated by an Englishman. He becomes a

Christian and a true hero of his people, fighting for their rights even though he remained loyal to the British. In his efforts to unite all Indians in one league, he could be an early figure in the "Red Power" movement.

E Johnson, Annabel and Edgar. THE BURNING GLASS. Harper, 1966. $3.95; library ed., $3.97 (Jo) Grades 5-9

While moving West with his family, Young Jeb decided to leave the wagon where he was confined with what seemed to be a fatal disease. He joined a group of fur traders under the leadership of Armand Deschute. Gradually Jeb improves in health and learns the ways of the wilderness. During the winter Armand and Jeb spent as captives of the Absarokee Indians, Jeb learned to respect their way of life. However by careful observation and planning he executes their escape from the Indians. "Vividly recreates the life and attitudes of trappers, traders, and Indians and the attainment of manhood on the early Western frontier." BOOKLIST

E * Jones, Weyman. EDGE OF THE WORLDS; illus. by J.C. Kocsis. Dial, 1968. $3.95 (Jo) Grades 5-8

"Mood and character dominate action in an introspective story about a fifteen-year-old white boy and an aged Cherokee Indian who are forced by circumstances to travel together on foot across the western prairie in 1842. The mutual distrust which marks the begin ning of their relationship is gradually dispelled as they share the hardships of the trail and come to respect each other as individuals. For young Calvin Harper, suffering from the shock of a Comanche massacre, the experience brings decisive changes of attitude. The story is based in part on incidents in the life of Sequoya, creator of the Cherokee's written language." BOOKLIST

* Kjelgaard, Jim. WOLF BROTHER. Holiday, 1957. $3.50; library ed. (Hale), $2.25 (Kj) Grades 6-9

Wolf Brother was a youth of sixteen when he returned, in the 1880's to the Apache Indians after six years in a Jesuit School. He finds his people subjugated to reservation life except for a few "renegades" who chose to be outlaws rather than give up the old way of life completely. Running into trouble with local soldiers he flees for his life, joins the renegades and is captured and sentenced to prison. Escaping he returns to his people determined to use his education to help them learn to live and prosper with the whites. Although the characterizations are not strong, this fast moving outdoor adventure will appeal to boys. There are few details of the Indian way of life, but the book does give a fair picture of the difficult transition from a free people to life on the reservation.

E Kroeber, Theodora. ISHI, LAST OF HIS TRIBE; drawings by Ruth Robbins. Parnassus, 1964. $4.25; library ed., $4.17 (Kr) Grades 5-8

"In narrative rather than biographical form the author of ISHI IN TWO WORLDS (see senior high book list) now tells for children the amazing and tragic story of the last survivor of the Yahi Indian tribe of California who in 1911 emerged from a primitive life of concealment into the white man's modern civilization. . . While the narrative is slow moving at times and lacks the powerful impact of the adult version and of O'Dell's ISLAND OF THE BLUE DOLPHINS it is nonetheless compelling and rewarding." BOOKLIST

E * LaFarge, Oliver. THE AMERICAN INDIAN: A SPECIAL EDITION FOR YOUNG READERS. Golden Press, 1960. $5.95 (970.1) Grades 5-9

Profusely illustrated with color photographs, paintings and prints; recommended for schools in which the original book, A PICTORIAL HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN, is not available.

E ** Lampman, Evelyn Sibley. HALF-BREED. Doubleday, 1967. $3.95 (La) Grades 6-9

Hardy, a half-blood Crow Indian boy, in the Oregon territory battles with his identity and loyalty to his two heritages. He chooses to live with his white family when his Indian mother remarries. He feels she has degraded the family by marrying a clansman. His adjustment to living in the white community with old-maid aunt and a wandering father is often traumatic. Indian culture is depicted in such a manner that the white settlers are not looked upon as the better of the two in a frontier society. In many cases the Indian culture and ways make a lot more sense. The characterization of the Indian boy is good in that it portrays him as a warm understanding human being. Some might think the title offensive but the story is not written to degrade those of mixed blood. A well-written,easy-to-read book with high interest.

E ** Lampman, Evelyn Sibley. NAVAHO SISTER; illus. by Paul Lantz. Doubleday, 1956. $3.50 (La) Grades 6-8

"Sad Girl, so named because her grandmother was the only family she had and the Navajos considered this a sad situation, was ashamed of her name and resented the pity that she thought she saw in everyone's eyes. When she went from her Arizona home to an Indian School in Oregon, she tried to keep anyone at school from knowing that she had no family. At first her secret weighed heavily upon her, and then she came to understand, that in a sense, the entire school was her family, and so she had found happiness even before the existence of her real family was disclosed. An interesting picture of the adjustments that Indian children from reservations must make when they attend school for the first time. . ." GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

E * Lauritzen, Jonreed. ORDEAL OF THE YOUNG HUNTER; illus. by Hoke Denetsosie. Little, Brown, 1954. $3.75 (La) Grades 6-8

"A penetrating story of a young Indian boy's maturing and of his growing understanding of the values of his own culture and of that of the white man. Twelve year old Judih lives with his family on a sheep farm near Flagstaff, Arizona, where his world is bounded by the sheep grazing lands on one side and the trading post (representing the white man's world) on the other. How he proves his courage, both by killing a cougar and by participating in the annual powwow at Flagstaff, is told with discernment and a real understanding of twelve-year-old boys as well as of Indians. GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

E * Lenski, Lois. INDIAN CAPTIVE: THE STORY OF MARY JEMISON; illus. by the author. Lippincott, 1941. Library ed., $4.82 (921 Je) Grades 6-9

This is a moving and beautifully written true story of Mary (called Molly) Jemison, a white girl taken captive by the Sinka Indians in 1758 to replace one of their sons killed by the white man. Molly was given the name Corn Tassle by the Indians because of her beautiful yellow hair, "just like a corn stalk in tassel." She lived with the Sinkas the rest of her life, coming to understand and love their culture, and eventually marrying a young warrior.

S * McCracken, Harold. GREAT WHITE BUFFALO. Lippincott, 1946. $4.25 (Ma) Grades 7-10

A tale of the Sioux Indians, before the white settlers invaded, when great buffalo herds roamed the western plains. It centers on a boy who wins his manhood by finding and taming a rare albino buffalo.

E * McGraw, Eloise Jarvis. MOCCASIN TRAIL. Coward-McCann, 1952. $4.50 (Ma) Grades 5-8

Runaway ten-year-old Jim Keath, trapping beaver in the vast wild country beyond the Missouri River is left for dead after a grizzly's attack. Found and adopted by Crow Indians, he grows up knowing only the Indian's way of life. A mysterious letter, signed by a brother he has not seen in nine years brings reunion with his family in Oregon. Jim is gravely conflicted when he then attempts to re-adjust to living the white man's way.

E McNeer, May. WAR CHIEF OF THE SEMINOLES; illus. by Lynd Ward. Random, 1954. $2.95; library ed., $2.88 Landmark books. (921 Os) Grades 5-9

A biography of Osceola written with sympathy for his resistance to the greed and treachery of the white man in Florida. Despite his skillful leadership he was captured by the U.S. Army and died in prison.

McNickle, D'Arcy. RUNNER IN THE SUN: A STORY OF INDIAN MAISE; illus. by Allan Houser. Holt, 1954. Library ed., $3.27 Land of the free series (Ma) Grades 7-9

"A thoughtful and slow moving but nonetheless suspenseful story which skillfully recreates the life, customs, and beliefs of cliff-dwelling Indians of the Southwest before the coming of the white man. The story centers around Salt, a boy of the Turquoise clan, whose life is endangered by a conspiracy of another clan to gain control over the village. When diaster strikes, Salt is chosen to make a long, difficult journey into the fabulous land of the Aztecs to find a hardier species of corn and a better way of life for his people." BOOKLIST Written by an anthropologist; illustrated by an Indian artist.

E Marriott, Alice Lee. BLACK STONE KNIFE; illus. by Harvey Weiss. Archway, 1968. Paper, 50¢ (Ma) Grades 6-8

"Heroic tale of five young Kiowa boys who left their home in what is now southwest Oklahoma to travel south in search of summer. Only four boys had planned to go, but twelve-year-old Wolf Boy ran away and joined the group, his interest being less in finding summer than in acquiring a black stone knife such as his grandfather had brought back many years before. The story of the journey, through the lands of enemy Apaches, across the Rio Grande, and into Mexico, where they had their first encounter with white men, is told with pace and suspense to hold the reader's interest throughout." GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

S Marriott, Alice Lee. FIRST COMERS: INDIANS OF AMERICA'S DAWN; illus. by Harvey Weiss. McKay, 1960. Library ed., $4.19 (571) Grades 7-10

"Although the book contains considerable information about the prehistoric Indians of North America this is not a history of these 'first comers' but a book on archaeology. The writer,an anthropologist . . . uses the Indians to demonstrate the methods employed by archaeologists in conducting their research in the field and in the museum. She also discusses archaeology as a career and as a hobby . . . A summary of state antiquities laws is appended along with a lengthy bibliography." BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

E ** Marriott, Alice. INDIAN ANNIE, KIOWA CAPTIVE. McKay, 1965. $3.75; library ed. (Hale), $2.46 (Ma) Grades 5-8

Annie, stolen at the age of ten, is adopted, and for eight years is loved and nurtured by her devoted

Kiowa parents. Finally, when called upon to choose between the white and Kiowa worlds, she discovers she must remain with the Kiowas. She fulfills herself by serving both societies as translator, as an interpreter, and as a teacher. An unusually well-written story full of warmth and understanding. Based upon a true incident. The author did ethnological field work among the Kiowas as well as among other Oklahoma tribes.

Marriott, Alice. SEQUOYAH: LEADER OF THE CHEROKEE; illus. by Bob Riger. Random House, 1956. $2.95; library ed., $2.88 Landmark books. (921 Se) Grades 6-9

Effectively tells the story of Sequoyah's life and of his accomplishments in behalf of the Cherokees. Provides glimpses into Cherokee history. Sequoyah tends to be quite noble with few faults. He isn't as humanized as the Coblentz's Sequoyah. (listed above) The picture on the cover is an Anglo-Saxon Sequoyah, otherwise the illustrations seem to be suitable.

S * Mead, Margaret. PEOPLE AND PLACES; illus. by W.T. Mars and Jan Fairservis. World, 1959. $6.95; library ed., $6.41; paper (Bantam), 60¢ (572) Grades 7-12

"An exciting book to read, and a handsome book to look at. . . Dr. Mead discusses first man's relationship to man, the meetings of cultures, and the findings of anthropologists in their studies of primitive man. After a section on the methodology of anthropology, studies are presented of five cultural groups: Ashanti, Balinese, Eskimo, Minoan, and Plains Indians. Drawings and photographs in these studies are particularly striking. The author summarizes the basic concepts shared by all groups of men and in a provocative final chapter, explores the history, of war and peace, and the problems of abolishing hunger, war, and illiteracy. She discusses communication and human relationships in the society of the future; and her calm statements about the need for peace and co-operation are more moving than an impassioned emotional appeal. This attitude of detachment is, in fact, one of the impressive aspects of the book; it permeates the writing style and exemplifies for the reader the scientific attitude. Source list, reading list, and index are appended." GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

* Means, Florence Crannell. SHADOW OVER WIDE RUIN. New American Library, Signet, 1969. Paper, 75¢ (Me) Grades 7-9

First published in 1942, this is an adventure story of a 16 year-old Indian girl in the Navaho country of New Mexico in the 1880's.

E Molloy, Anne. FIVE KIDNAPPED INDIANS, A TRUE 17th CENTURY ACCOUNT OF FIVE EARLY AMERICANS: TISQUANTUM, NAHANADA, SKITWARROES, ASSOCOMOIT AND MANEDAY; illus. by Robin Jacques. Hastings, 1968. $3.95 (973.2) Grades 5-9

In the days of Queen Elizabeth and King James of England, when the world was still filled with unknown wonders and surprises and many people entertained great expectations, it happened that there came into England's Plymouth harbour in the summer of 1605 a bark bearing five kidnapped Indians from the New England coast. One of them was Squanto or Tisquantum. Written with sympathy and care to historical accuracy, this is the story of the five captives who were to learn the English language so that they could tell the future colonists all about the new world. Told from both the Indians' and the Englishmen's point of view. Originally published in 1956 under title of CAPTAIN WAYMOUTH'S INDIANS.

S Montgomery, Rutherford. CARCAJOU; illus. by L.D. Cram. Caxton, 1936. $3.95 (Mo) Grades 7-10

Story of a wolverine who tangles with a young Indian trapper and his pet bear. The Indians call him "Carcajou" because they believe he is possessed with an evil spirit, the soul of a hunter who has died and is forced to wander along the streams in the woods as punishment for trapping and killing nature's children.

* Montgomery, Jean. WRATH OF COYOTE; illus. by Anne Siberell. Morrow, 1968. $4.25 (Mo) Grades 6-9

"As a boy Kotola watches with interest the Spanish explorers who arrive on the California coast and interrupt the ancient pattern of Miwok Indian life. As a man, however, he suffers much from the white colonists who follow, leads his people in resistance against them, and lives to see his entire tribe wiped out by guns and disease. This fictitious life story of legendary Chief Marin, well-written and illustrated with woodcuts, is rich in Indian lore and will appeal to serious readers." BOOKLIST

E Moody, Ralph. GERONIMO, WOLF OF THE WARPATH. Random,1958. $2.95; library ed., $2.88 Landmark books (921 Ge) Grades 6-9

"A biography of the renegade Apache warrior that gives a good background of both the relationships among the Apaches, Mexicans, and Americans and of the family background of Geronimo. The author draws a forceful picture of the bitter and desperate struggle of the last of the outlaw bands. Neither the white man nor the Indian is drawn as a stereotype, and Geronimo emerges the more vividly because the author has described his childhood and the part played by his mother in encouraging the young warrior to revenge. Also of interest is Geronimo's relationship with other Apaches, since his behavior as an outlaw is more natural for a hostile personality than for one completely accepted by his tribe." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

E * Myers, Elisabeth. MARIA TALLCHIEF, AMERICA'S PRIMA BALLERINA. Grosset, 1966. $2.95 (921 Ta) Grades 5-9

How an Osage Indian girl, who grew up on a reservation, overcame hardships and disappointments on her way to becoming the Prima Ballerina of the American Ballet.

Myron, Robert. MOUNDS, TOWNS AND TOTEMS: INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA. World, 1966. $4.50; library ed., $4.28 (970.1) Grades 7-9

A discussion in depth of three major North American Indian cultures, as they were before the landing of Columbus, the mound builders of the East, the cliff dwellers of the Southwest, and the totem-pole artists of the Northwest, and in somewhat less detail the Plains Indians.

Norton, Andre. FUR MAGIC. World, 1968. $3.95; library ed., $3.86 (No) Grades 6-9

Little-known Indian folklore comes to life as a modern boy finds himself transported back to the time when the Old Ones ruled the earth. Based on Northwest Indians' legend of the "Changer."

E-J * O'Dell, Scott. ISLAND OF THE BLUE DOLPHIN. Houghton, 1960. $3.50 (Od) Grades 6-10

Describes the details of the day to day, month to month, season to season life of the sole Indian girl who was left behind when the white man evacuated last remmants of her tribe. For 18 years she prepares against the day of rescue and utilizes all the arts of survival that her father had taught her. Patience pervades the story as she charts her course, reveals her reasons, and then sets about procuring whatever she needs for shelter, food, tools, clothing. An absorbing, beautifully written book; based on historical events.

S * O'Moran, M. RED EAGLE, BUFFALO BILL'S ADOPTED SON; illus. by Charles Hargens. Lippincott, 1948. $4.50 (921 Re) Grades 7-10

A biography of an Indian boy, adopted by Buffalo Bill, who felt himself caught in conflict between the white and the Indian civilizations. Introductory statements by Harold McCracken make it clear where the book's sympathies are: "We are far too apt to forget that this great domain which we proudly call the United States - its plains and forests and mountains - is the Indian's own native land and ours only by conquest. It is true that he fought back, desperately - but why shouldn't he? We have given far too little consideration to the Indian's own side of the story. . ."

S * Overholser, Wayne and Patten, Lewis B. THE MEEKER MASSACRE. Cowles, 1969. $3.95 (Ov) Grades 7-10

An Indian agent at the White River, Colorado Reservation, stubbornly persists in trying to make farmers out of the Ute Indians. Two teen-age boys, one white and one Ute, are torn by divided loyalties when the Utes, refusing to take on the white man's way, are pushed to the breaking point, and the resulting Meeker Massacre of 1879. Through David and Tono, the authors tell both sides of the story in this conflict. Well-written, fast moving. Good supplementary reading for U.S. history.

S Plate, Robert. PALETTE AND TOMAHAWK: THE STORY OF GEORGE CATLIN. McKay, 1962. $4.50 (921 Ca) Grades 7-10

This biography of the painter George Catlin also presents a good picture of the culture of the Mandan Indians with whom Catlin lived so he could record their lives for posterity.

E Powers, William K. HERE IS YOUR HOBBY: INDIAN DANCING AND COSTUMES. Putnam, 1966. $3.50; library ed., $3.29 (793.3) Grades 5-9

"Following background information on American Indian dancing, the book presents in clear text and photographs easy-to-follow instructions for basic body movements and dance steps, for the more complex fancy dancing and fancy-dance variations, and for specific dances from different tribes. The directions for the various dances such as the buffalo dance and stomp dance cover the steps, drumming, songs, and costumes. Concluding chapters discuss costuming, the dance area, and how to run an Indian powwow, and sources for additional information are listed." BOOKLIST

S Powers, William K. INDIANS OF THE NORTHERN PLAINS. Putnam, 1969. $4.00 American Indians then and now book (970.4) Grades 7-10

"The American Indian of the Northern Plains has impressed the world with his magnificent eagle feather war-bonnet, his ability to ride bareback at breakneck speeds. In modern times he has had great influence on Indians in other parts of the country. In this absorbing account, William K. Powers, long a student of Indian culture, discusses tribal life both today and in the past. Index, glossary, bibliography. Illustrated with photographs.

E Ray, Ophelia. DAUGHTER OF THE TEJAS. New York Graphic, 1965. $3.50 (Ra) Grades 5-8

An absorbing story of a young Teja Indian girl's search for her mother, kidnapped by Apaches. The author's authentic information about the Tejas and Apache Indians adds much to the story.

E * Reynolds, Quentin. CUSTER'S LAST STAND; illus. by Frederick T. Chapman. Random, 1951. $2.95; library ed., $2.88 Landmark Books (921 Cu) Grades 5-8

When dealing with Custer's days as an Indian fighter, this story of the life of George Custer views the Indians as fighting in defense of their lands and their lives, as having justifiably lost faith in the white man's promises, and as having been unjustifiably attacked in some instances. The author says, for example, of the killing of Black Kettle:

"If the white man could kill even a peacemaker, the Indians felt that the white man would kill any Indian. So in self-defense they united."

S ** Richter, Conrad. A COUNTRY OF STRANGERS. Knopf, 1966. $3.95 (Ri) Grades 8 & up

Stone Girl, a white captive, raised by the Indians, is forced back into the white culture; the rejection and hostility of this culture send her back to the preferred Indian life. A companion to Richter's LIGHT IN THE FOREST (listed below).

S ** Richter, Conrad. LIGHT IN THE FOREST. Knopf, 1966. $4.95; library ed., $4.49; paper (Bantam), 50¢ (Ri) Grades 8 & up

"A boy stolen in early childhood and brought up by the Delaware Indians is at fifteen suddenly returned to the family he has forgotten. He resents his loss of independence, hates the brutality of the white man's civilization and longs only for a return to the Indians whom he remembers as peace loving and kind. His return to the Delaware does not, however, bring him peace; rather, he must make a bitter choice between helping his Indian brothers kill a group of unsuspecting white men or helping the white men escape." HORN BOOK

S * Roland, Albert. GREAT INDIAN CHIEFS. Macmillan, 1966. Library ed., $3.50 (920) Grades 7-10

How nine Indians, each a leader of his tribe, and each destined to failure in resisting the white man, helped to shape history. Each figure emerges as a distinct personality and worthy of his title of chief. Each did everything in his power to better the lot of his people. History and English classes will be interested in the list of Indian words and phrases which are in common use. Foods the Indian gave us are also listed. The closing chapter, "Indians Today", mentions briefly some of the Indians who have distinguished themselves in politics, the arts, science, and the professions.

Rush, William F. RED FOX OF THE KINAPOO. McKay, 1949. $3.95 (Ru) Grades 6-9

"Red Fox, handsome Nez Percé Indian leaves the white man's school and returns to his people. As an aide to the brilliant Chief Joseph as well as a scout and interpreter, he was a valuable and daring member of a peaceful tribe that was forced to fight to retain their lands in the Pacific Northwest. Sympathetic picture of Indian life, good characterization, and enough humor and action." LIBRARY JOURNAL

E ** Sandoz, Mari. THE HORSECATHER. Westminster, 1957. $3.50 (Sa) Grades 6-9

Elk, a young Cheyenne, would rather trap and tame wild horses of the prairie than follow tribal tradition and win honor as a warrior. Eventually his bravery and skill as a horsecatcher does bring him a place of honor and responsibility in the tribe. The author in this fast moving story, shows a deep understanding of the Indian world, and she gives much insight into the Indian's way of life. Many of the values respected by the Indian are subtly emphasized: one must not bring humiliation to his people; one shows respect for the wisdom of the elders, for animals and all of nature, and for religion; and material possessions are to be shared.

E ** Sandoz, Mari. THE STORY CATCHER. Westminster, 1963. $3.50 (Sa) Grades 6-10

A young Oglala Sioux warrior becomes the recorder of history for his tribe, after a long time of trials and sorrows which test his ability to tell the story of his people with truth and courage.

E Sayles, E.B. and Mary Ellen Stevens. THROW STONE, FIRST AMERICAN BOY, 25,000 YEARS AGO. Reilly & Lee, 1960. $3.75 (913) Grades 6-9

The authors call this a "historical reconstruction" of the way they think people lived in this prehistoric period. Throw Stone, a young boy, and his family were facing starvation in their Artic home. They decide that their life depended on going south to find the animals again. The story tells of the long journey of Throw Stone and his father southward and then of the boy's struggle alone for existence in this new land while the father returns for the family. Good detailed drawings of artifacts.

E Scheele, William E. THE EARLIEST AMERICANS; illus. by the author. World, 1963. $2.75; library ed., $2.73 (571) Grades 6-9

Serious in approach, authoritative and succinct, a most interesting book about the evidences found of the Paleo-Indians whose presence on the North American continent has been suspected only since 1926. In text and illustrations, the author shows with meticulous detail the variant fossils and artifacts that are clues to the earliest Americans." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

E Scheele, William E. MOUND BUILDERS. World, 1960. $3.50; library ed., $3.41 (970.3) Grades 5-8

A fascinating description of the highly organized and artistic culture of the Hopewell Indians who dwelt in the Ohio Valley region in prehistoric times. Their earthen mound burial chambers have been analyzed with the resources of modern archaeology. From the artifacts found in these mounds the authors tell of the life of these farmers and traders.

S * Schoor, Gene. THE JIM THORPE STORY: AMERICA'S GREATEST ATHLETE. Messner, 1951. $3.50; library ed., $3.34; paper (Archway) 50¢ (921 Th) Grades 7 & up

The life story of Jim Thorpe, a great football star of this century and a descendant of the great Indian Chief Black Hawk. Jim was a man of heart and courage, the kind of man who may lose a battle, but will never suffer defeat.

E Schultz, James W. THE QUEST OF THE FISH-DOG SKIN. Houghton, 1960. $3.25 (Sc) Grades 5-8

This title and the two below by Schultz are a series of stories about the white boy, Tom Fox, and his Blackfoot Indian friend, Pitamakan. First published in 1913.

E Schultz, James W. THE TRAIL OF THE SPANISH HORSE; illus. by Lorence Bjorklund. Houghton, 1960. $3.25 (Sc) Grades 5-8

"This is a suspenseful story of two Blackfeet almost-brothers of the past in their attempt to recover a stolen horse from the Cheyenne. It includes accurate and comprehensive descriptions of rituals, requirements for becoming a warrior, and Indian life in the Northwest Plains." Association on American Indian Affairs. First published in 1922.

E Schultz, James W. WITH THE INDIANS IN THE ROCKIES; illus. by Lorence Bjorklund. Houghton, 1960. $3.25 (Sc) Grades 5-8

"Emphasizing the rigors of frontier life, this story concerns an Indian boy (Blackfeet) and a white boy who must depend upon each other for survival. Faced with widely contrasting value systems and cultures, the two boys must integrate them, and do so, with growing frienship and respect for each other." Association on American Indian Affairs. First published in 1912.

S Sherburne, Zola. EVENING STAR. Morrow, 1960. $3.95 (Sh) Grades 7-10

"Nancy's family ran a summer resort on their island, and they capitalized on the fact that one ancestor (Nancy's greatgrandfather) had been an Indian chief. Nancy and her sister had learned much Indian history and Nancy participated in the campfire storytelling. Neither ashamed nor unduly proud of their ancestry, the family see clearly the reactions of some of their guests. Nancy's first romantic interest is realistically presented, family relationships are good, the story line, although fairly placid, holds the reader's interest." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

E * Steele, William O. WAYAH OF THE REAL PEOPLE. Holt, 1964. $3.50; library ed., $3.27 (St) Grades 6-8

An engrossing narrative about a young Cherokee Indian boy's indoctrination into white men's ways at a school in Colonial Williamsburg in Virginia. At first Wayah feels he is being pulled apart by the two cultures, but when he returns to his people, he discovers he is an Indian with knowledge of the white man which will be of help to the Cherokee. A quiet, thought-provoking story.

Stephens, Peter J. TOWAPPU: PURITAN RENEGADE. Atheneum, 1966. $4.50; library ed., $4.13 (St) Grades 6-9

A young Plymouth boy makes a choice to go over to the Indians as he comes to understand his father's involvement with them. His growing sympathy for the Indians leads to a plea for tolerance.

Stevens, Mary Ellen. LITTLE CLOUD AND THE GREAT PLAINS HUNTERS, 15,000 YEARS AGO; illus. by Barton Wright. Reilly, 1962. $3.75 (St) Grades 7-9

An imaginative book based on what facts are known about the people who lived in the Great Plains of North America at the end of the Ice Ages. Centers on Little Cloud who finds out for himself if he is really a brave hunter as he uses all of his wits to help his tribe survive against the huge animals of the times.

S * Strachan, Margaret P. CABINS WITH WINDOW BOXES. Washburn, 1964. $3.50; library ed., $3.24 (St) Grades 7-10

Set in Neah Bay, Washington, where it had long been a tradition that the native Makah Indians did not own businesses. Seventeen-year-old Nona and her brother, Luke, were surprised when their mother decided to try to operate and eventually own a motel. The Indian community ridiculed the idea too. All were gratified when the enterprise succeeds.

E * Tavo, Gus. THE BUFFALO ARE RUNNING; illus. by E.F. Miller. Knopf, 1960. $3.00; library ed., $3.84 (Ta) Grades 6-9

This is the story of a young boy who joins a wagon train bound for Oregon. The hardships on the trail and cruelty of the wagon master makes David decide to run away and join a tribe of Indians.

S Tebbel, John. RED RUNS THE RIVER: THE REBELLION OF CHIEF PONTIAC. Hawthorne, 1966. $3.25 (973.2) Grades 7-10

The life and times of an intelligent and formidable Ottawa Indian leader who united four powerful tribes to fight against the encroaching whites who were taking over their homelands. Poignantly illustrates Indian anger and bewilderment at white ways.

E * Voss, Carroll. WHITE CAP FOR RECHINDA. Washburn, 1966. $3.75; library ed., $3.44 (Vo) Grades 6-9

Rechinda, a Dakota Sioux from the Pine Ridge Reservation, enrolls in a nurses training program in a South Dakota city hospital. There she finds it difficult to reconcile conflicts in cultural traditions and she finds the program demanding. But Rechinda is also attractive and popular with the hospital staff. Ultimately she decides against marrying a young white laboratory technician. Throughout her training program she draws moral support from Dr. Ross Two Moon, a Sioux intern at the hospital.

* Walker, Diana. AN EAGLE FOR COURAGE. Abelard, 1968. $4.00 (Wa) Grades 6-9

A warm friendship develops as two girls, one Indian and the other Caucasian, grow up together in the forests of Canada. Trudy's father is a forest ranger and Mary's father an Indian guide for summer tourists. Trudy's cousin, Toni, comes from Toronto to spend the summer with Trudy and her family but seems to come between the girls. At last the teenagers become good friends.

E * Warren, Mary P. WALK IN MY MOCCASINS. Westminster, 1966. Library ed., $3.50 (Wa) Grades 5-8

An accident orphans five Sioux Indian children. After separation in foster homes, they are all adopted by the Littlejohns, who have no children. Both white parents and the Indian children struggle to establish the warm relationship which results.

E Wellman, Manley Wade. JAMESTOWN ADVENTURE. Washburn, 1967. $4.25; library ed., $3.67 (We) Grades 5-8

Jamie Rickard, a fictional cousin of Captain John Smith, lives with the Algonquians as a guest in the village of Chief Powhattan. Jamie who proves his ability as an archer and as a wrestler gains the respect and friendship of most of the villagers, but arouses the jealousy and enmity of others. How Jamie helped the struggling Jamestown settlement and also assisted Chief Powhattan when his people attempted a rebellion makes for good supplementary reading for American History.

Wellman, Paul I. INDIAN WARS AND WARRIORS; illus. by Lorence Bjorklund. Vol. 1, East; vol. 2, West. Houghton, 1959. Each volume, $2.95 (970.5) Grades 5-8

Readable accounts of the wars between the Indian peoples and the United States Army, both on the eastern frontiers and the western frontiers. On the whole, the telling is from a white point of view, although it is sympathetic in many instances with the Indians. The estimate of the conditions of Indians today might seem too rosy when it is stated that today the "Indian has no problem of race prejudice."

E-J ** Werstein, Irving. THE MASSACRE AT SAND CREEK. Scribner, 1963. $3.25; library ed., $3.34 (978.8) Grades 6-10

Factual reconstruction of the 1864 incident in which the U.S. Cavalry massacred a peaceful Cheyenne and Arapaho encampment. Is an objective, carefully researched, realistically written historical account which demonstrates the destructive results of hatred and intolerance and is in sympathy with the Indians.

Wilson, Hazel. HIS INDIAN BROTHER. Abingdon, 1955. $3.00 (Wi) Grades 7-9

Set in colonial times, Brad Porter is injured while alone in the Maine wilderness. If it had not been for the help of an Indian boy, Sobattis, he would have starved to death.

E * Wyatt, Edgar. COCHISE, APACHE WARRIOR AND STATESMEN; illus. by Allan Houser. McGraw-Hill, 1953. $3.95; library ed., $3.83 (921 Co) Grades 7-9

"A dramatic and thought-provoking account of an Apache Chief of the Southwest. Cochise's statesmanlike dealings with the white men in his struggle for peace, as well as brilliant and savage warfare, when forced to the warpath by dishonorable treatment are shown. Told in a semifictionalized style. Illustrated by an Indian artist.

E * Wyatt, Edgar. GERONIMO, THE LAST APACHE WAR CHIEF; illus. by Allan Houser. McGraw-Hill, 1952. $3.50; library ed., $3.42 (921 Ge) Grades 6-8

"Excellent biography of one of the best known of all Indian Chiefs. The author has created a vivid picture of the man and the times in which he lived. Will have appeal both for its subject and as supplementary reading for history classes. The actions of both white men and Indians that led to misunderstanding and fighting are presented in a fair and objective manner." GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN Illustrated by an Indian artist.

SENIOR HIGH SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS

Alexander, Hartley Burr. THE WORLD'S RIM: GREAT MYSTERIES OF NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS. University of Nebraska Press, 1953. Paper, $1.80 (299) Grades 11 & up

"The purpose of this book is to sketch the salient features of the American Indian's understanding of human life. Every group of mankind which has developed a sense of its own solidarity and its own collective power and fate has brought to expression its appraisal of its own humanity, and this we call its culture or, in its more reflective manifestation, its philosophy. For a people whose culture is traditional rather than literate in its guidance, this expression takes form chiefly in ritual and art, which serve to objectify the broad pattern of its ideal of life, and so to vivify its philosophical understanding. Such has been the case with the North American Indian." Introduction

J ** American Heritage. AMERICAN HERITAGE BOOK OF INDIANS. Dist. by Simon & Schuster, 1961. $16.50; paper (Dell), 75¢ (970.1) Grades 9-12

Comprehensive presentation of Indian life in the Western Hemisphere from 20,000 years ago to the present. Organized mainly by regions. 500 illustrations, 125 in color; includes some rare photographs and reproductions.

J American Heritage. AMERICAN HERITAGE HISTORY OF THE GREAT WEST. Dist. by Simon & Schuster, 1965. $16.50 (978) Grades 7 & up

Story of the westward expansion of the United States, presented as one large and colorful panorama in chronological order. Indians are dealt with factually; presents an honest picture of "what happened." The reasons for White-Indian conflicts are written without bias. Especially useful in history courses. Many fine maps, drawings, and dramatic photographs.

Andrews, Ralph W. INDIANS AS THE WESTERNER SAW THEM. Superior Publishing, 1963. $12.50 (978) Grades 10-12

A collection of accounts by pioneers who settled the West dealing mainly with the Plains Indians. Both the Indians' and the settlers' points of view are presented. Profusely illustrated with good black and white photograhs of the times. Well-indexed. Useful in American history for studying the Westward movement.

** Andrist, Ralph K. THE LONG DEATH; THE LAST DAYS OF THE PLAINS INDIANS. Macmillan, 1964. $8.95; paper, $2.45 (970.5) Grades 10 & up

The wars, folkways, personalities, disasters and ultimate disintegration of the Indian society of the Great Plains, from the end of the Civil War to the climactic massacre at Wounded Knee in the 1890's. A highly readable, engrossing account.

J Angulo, Jaime de. INDIAN TALES; illus. by the author. Hill and Wang, 1953. $4.50; paper, $1.65 American century series (398.2) Grades 9-12

A book of stories of the time when animals were human. Some are completely made up, some based partly on legends, some are word for word translations of legends of California Indian tribes. The author has lived with different tribes for many years as a linguist, anthropologist, and general philosopher. Very readable.

Anton, Ferdinand and Dockstader, Frederick J. PRE-COLUMBIAN ART AND LATER INDIAN TRIBAL ARTS. Abrams, 1968. $7.95 (709.01) Grades 10-12

A chronological examination of primitive and early Indian art. Anton analyzes Middle and South American Art; Dockstader appraises Eskimo and U.S. Indian art. Superb photographs of the art objects.

J * Astrov, Margot, ed. AMERICAN INDIAN PROSE AND POETRY. Peter Smith, 1962. $4.50; paper (Capricorn), $2.45 (808.8) Grades 9-12

"A collection of songs, prayers, and stories of Indians of the United States, Mexico, Central America, and Peru, which includes some Eskimo songs and dances. Drawn largely from materials collected by anthropologists." AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL MATERIALS FOR HIGH SCHOOL USE.

E-J ** Baraga, R.R. A DICTIONARY OF THE OTCHIPWE LANGUAGE. Ross & Haines, 1966. $17.50 (497) Grades 5 & up

Ojibway-English and English-Ojibway in two parts. Although outdated, this is the most comprehensive Chippewa dictionary available. Originally was printed in 1878.

J * Beal, Merril. I WILL FIGHT NO MORE FOREVER: CHIEF JOSEPH AND THE NEZ PERCÉ WAR. University of Washington Press, 1963. $6.95; paper, $2.95 (921 Jo) Grades 9-12

Covers the life and history of Chief Joseph, the famous Chief of the Nez Percé Indians. See also Howard's biography listed below.

J * Bennett, Jay. THE DEADLY GIFT. Meredith, 1969. $3.95 (Be) Grades 9-12

A short novel about the son of a Mohawk Steel worker in New York City. He is a high school senior who knows Indian values and is struggling to determine his place in modern society. His relationship to his parents is a warm one, full of mutual respect. Simply written; will appeal to those who might not read more difficult material.

Berkhofer, Robert F. SALVATION AND THE SAVAGE; AN ANALYSIS OF PROTESTANT MISSIONS AND AMERICAN INDIAN RESPONSE, 1787-1862. University of Kentucky Press, 1965. $6.00 (266) Grades 11 & up

"The author is chiefly interested in missionary activity as a major element in the acculturation of Indians during the 75 years in question. Missionaries painfully learned how resistant a culture is to radical change wrought by persuasion." CHOICE Includes chapters on Chippewa and Sioux. No other similar work.

Blish, Helen H. A PICTOGRAPHIC HISTORY OF THE OGLALA SIOUX; drawings by Amos Bad Heart Bull. University of Nebraska Press, 1967. $17.95 (970.3) Grades 10 & up

It has taken some forty years to prepare this excellent pictorial history of the Oglala Sioux, containing more than four hundred drawings and script notations from the old ledger book by Amos Bad Heart Bull, an Oglala Sioux who lived on the Pine Ridge Reservation in South Dakota between 1890 and the time of his death in 1913.

J ** Borland, Hal. WHEN THE LEGENDS DIE. Lippincott, 1963. $4.95; paper (Bantam), 60¢ (Bo) Grades 9 & up

"Born on a Ute Indian reservation in southwestern Colorodo, five-year-old Thomas Black Bull is taken into the mountains by his parents, who are escaping the white man's law, and brought up in the ways of his ancestors. After his parents die, the boy is forced to leave his wilderness life, suffers some painful experiences at the reservation school, and eventually becomes an embittered bronco rider known throughout the rodeo circuit for his horse-killing brutality. How Tom resolves his conflicts and finds identity through an acceptance of his Indian heritage is told in an unusual novel written with perception, dramatic force, and the author's unusual feeling for nature." BOOKLIST

* Brophy, William. THE INDIAN: AMERICA'S UNFINISHED BUSINESS; ed. by William Brophy and Spaphie Aberle. University of Oklahoma Press, 1966. $5.95 Civilzation of the American Indian series, vol. 83 (970.5) Grades 10-12

Published in 1966, this was the first full account of Indian affairs since the Merriam Survey Report of 1928. "It is pointed out that any official policy which ignores the prevailing value systems of Indian tribes is not only doomed to fail, but to compound the difficulties already existing! Replete with fine black-and-white photographs, tables relating to population, Indian trust lands, death rates, and analysis of financial assistance statutes relevant to Indians. Fine index. Suitable for both college and high school libraries." CHOICE

Brown, Mark H. THE FLIGHT OF THE NEZ PERCÉ. Putnam, 1967. $8.95 (973.83) Grades 11 & up

"An exhaustive, unromanticized study emphasizing the military aspects of the Nez Perce War of 1877 which began when an Idaho Indian tribe retaliated against incoming white settlers. Material recorded at the time is used whenever possible in a meticulously documented work . . ." BOOKLIST Primarily a teacher reference. Beal's work above is preferable for most high school students.

J * Brown, John Epes. THE SACRED PIPE: BLACK ELK'S ACCOUNT OF THE SEVEN RITES OF THE OGLALA SIOUX. University of Oklahoma Press, 1958. $3.75 Civilization of the American Indian series, vol. 36 (299) Grades 9-12

A history of the sacred religion of the Oglalas as told by Black Elk, a priest of the Sioux who was over 90 years old when the book was written. The acquisition of the sacred pipe was an event of great mythological significance to the Teton Dakotas. The legend is related with considerable detail and authenticity, along with the major ceremonial events in the life cycle of the individual. This collection of legends is the most complete record of the mythology of the Dakotas.

Burnford, Shelia. WITHOUT RESERVE; with drawings by Susan Ross. Little, 1969. $5.95 (970.4) Grades 10 & up

"A wise, sympathetic record of visits made by Burnford and the artist Susan Ross to the remote Reserves of the Cree and Ojibwa Indians in northwestern Ontario. The brief accounts drawn from her journals and expanded for clarity, reflect an appreciation for the quiet dignity, humor, and richness of Indian culture, qualities perceptively captured in the drawings. In a postscript Burnford speculates on the future of Indians in Canada." BOOKLIST

Bushnell, G.H.S. ANCIENT ARTS OF THE AMERICAS. Praeger, 1965. $8.50; paper, $3.95 World of art series (709.17) Grades 10 & up

More than 4000 years of American culture are presented in this well-documented history of the ancient arts. Beautifully illustrated with photographs (48 of them in color), this book is the work of a prominent English archaeologist. Two chapters deal with the history of North American art. High Schools which emphasize art history will find this book a valuable addition to their libraries.

** Cahn, Edgar S. OUR BROTHER'S KEEPER: THE INDIAN IN WHITE AMERICA. New Community Press; dist. by World, 1969. $5.95; paper, $1.95 (309.1) Grades 9 & up Available locally from the American Indian Movement, 1315 East Franklin Avenue, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404 Telephone: 333-4767

"Compiled by the Citizens' Advocate Center, a private organization, the thoroughly documented report speaks out with concern born of experience about the situation facing the Indian in contemporary society. As dedicated to bringing truth to light as is Deloria's CUSTER DIED FOR YOUR SINS (listed below) the report covers all aspects of Indian life in the United States. The conclusion makes no recommendations, but rather an offer of the Center to work with but outside the framework of a representative Indian organization to implement meaningful change. Notes and bibliography appended; no index." BOOKLIST

J Capps, Benjamin. A WOMAN OF THE PEOPLE. Meredith, 1966. $5.95; paper (Fawcett), 60¢ (Ca) Grades 11 & up

"A Comanche tribe's last desperate struggles to remain free and independent of the white man are seen through the eyes of young Helen Morrison, who was captured at the age of nine and adopted into an Indian family. Through the years Helen secretly nourished a determination to escape, and to gain her captors' trust overtly adopts their ways, not realizing until after her marriage to Burning Hand that she has become an Indian. An absorbing and sympathetic portrait of the Comanche Indian . . ." BOOKLIST

Clark, Ann Nolan. JOURNEY TO THE PEOPLE; with an introd. by Annis Duff. Viking, 1969. $4.50 (371.9) Grades 10-12

The author shares her experiences, gained during 50 years as an author and a teacher of Southwestern Indian, Peruvian and Guatamalan children. Stresses the need for respectful acceptance of cultural differences. Includes descriptions of the social and cultural patterns of the Indian peoples with whom she has worked.

J Clark, Ella E. INDIAN LEGENDS FROM THE NORTHERN ROCKIES. University of Oklahoma, 1966. $6.95 Civilization of the American Indian series, vol. 82 (398.2) Grades 6 & up

Indian legends as told around the winter fires by the following peoples: Nez Percés, Coeur d'Alenes, Flatheads, Kalespels, Kutenais, Shoshones, Bannocks, Arapahoes, Gros Ventres, Blackfeet, Assiboines, Crow and Sioux. These tribes presently live in Idaho, Wyoming, and Montana.

J * Coatsworth, Emerson and Robert C. Dailey. INDIANS OF QUETICO. University of Toronto Press, 1957. Paper, $2.50 (970.4) Grades 9-12

Depicts life of the Ojibway Indians in the Quetico border region before the white man came.

J * Cohoe. A CHEYENNE SKETCHBOOK. University of Oklahoma Press, 1964. $5.95 Civilization of the American Indian series, vol. 7 (741.9) Grades 4-12

Sketches by a Cheyenne warrior named Cohoe, who was one of 72 Plains Indians taken to Fort Marion in Florida as a prisoner of war in 1875. Cohoe sketched what he saw and what he remembered from the days before his captivity. For art or history classes.

J * Collier, John. INDIANS OF THE AMERICAS: THE LONG HOPE. Norton, 1957. $8.50; paper (Mentor, 75¢ (970.1) Grades 8-12

"A prize-winning classic on the American Indian, by a versatile and long-time student of Indians and their problems who served as U.S. Commissioner of Indian Affairs from 1933-1945 . . . The author believes that Indian culture fostered development of profoundly human personalities which were serenely at one with the earth, the universe, and God. It is the 'long hope' that non-Indians, now threatened by social and personality disintegration, may open their minds and hearts to this persisting quality of the Indian heritage and thereby reverse the trend of their own cultural history." AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL MATERIALS FOR HIGH SCHOOL USE. True picture of exploration and colonization periods and of the westward movement from Indian point of view.

J Colton, Harold S. HOPI KACHINA DOLLS, WITH A KEY TO THEIR IDENTIFICATION. University of Mexico Press, 1959. $7.50 (299) Grades 9-12

The religious ceremonies of the Hopi Indians are notable for their "Kachina" dances. Kachina dolls are small, realistic figures carved by Hopi men and given to the children of the tribe so they may learn to recognize and respect the various Kachinas. Dancers who participate in the various dances are the models for the dolls. The meaning, manufacture and principal features of some 266 dolls are described. Limited in appeal and use but an excellent book for the interested few. Numerous illustrations in color.

Covarrubias, Miguel. THE EAGLE, THE JAGUAR, AND THE SERPENT: INDIAN ART OF THE AMERICAS. Knopf, 1954. $17.50 (709.73) Grades 10 & up

"A beautifully illustrated and printed work on Indian art of Alaska, Canada, and the United States. The Mexican author, a student and teacher of art history, as well as an outstanding artist, covers historical and archaeological aspects, techniques, aesthetics, and regional distribution of American Indian art and cultures, illustrating the text with 12 full color plates, over 100 line drawings, and 100 photographs . . ." BOOKLIST

* Cushman, Dan. STAY AWAY JOE. 4th ed. Stay Away, 1968. $4.90 (Cu) Grades 11 & up

A young ex-marine returns to his reservation to discover that life is "easy" and there is really no place for him to go. He is trapped in a life of constant deceit, conniving and a chaotic life style. Humorous, tragic, true.

J Daniels, Walter, ed. AMERICAN INDIANS. H.W. Wilson, 1957. $3.50 Reference shelf, vol. 29, no. 4 (970.1) Grades 9-12

Forty-four articles on culture, history, legal status, and re-location programs.

J * Davis, Russell and Ashabranner, Brent. CHIEF JOSEPH: WAR CHIEF OF THE NEZ PERCÉ. McGraw-Hill, 1962. $3.75; library ed., $3.67 (921 Jo) Grades 7 & up

The Nez Percé, who had always lived in peace with the whites, and were dismayed and angry when General Howard demanded that they leave their much-loved land, Wallowa. Chief Joseph saw the futility of resistance, but he was forced into war and led his people in their bitter exodus towards Canada.

J ** Day, A. Grove. THE SKY CLEARS. University of Nebraska Press, 1951. Paper, $1.75 (808.81) Grades 9-12

Poetry of the American Indian; over 200 poems and lyrics from some 40 tribes.

** Deloria, Vine, Jr. CUSTER DIED FOR YOUR SINS; AN INDIAN MANIFESTO. Macmillan, 1969. $5.95 (970.1) Grades 10 & up

Deloria, a Sioux Indian, criticizes the white man's treatment of the Indian - from the anthropologist to the Bureau of Indian Affairs to the Churchmen. His criticisms may not meet with the approval of all white people, but they are well documented by referral to treaties and other evidence. The chapter on Indian humor is delightful; the one on anthropologists best shows the author's inimitable style of writing. The suggestions for solutions to Indian problems of today are noteworthy since the author has served as Executive Director of the National Congress of American Indians. Intended to make the general public aware of Indian peoples' concerns. Essential reading for any students or teachers interested in knowing what Indians are currently saying to and thinking about white America.

J Dewdney, Selwin and Kidd, Kenneth. INDIAN ROCK PAINTINGS OF THE GREAT LAKES. Rev. ed. University of Toronto Press, 1962. $5.95 (709.01) Grades 7-12

Photographs, sketches and explanatory text make a very interesting book on Indian pictographs. Published for the Quetico Foundation.

J ** Dockstader, Frederick. INDIAN ART IN AMERICA; THE ARTS AND CRAFTS OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN. 3rd ed. New York Graphic Society, 1968. $27.00 (709) Grades 9-12

"This magnificent volume contains 2x8 photographs, many in color, of objects produced by Indians before and since white men came to America. The pictures. . . were chosen not only for their artistic merit but also for their coverage of the important regions of the continent, the major tribes, and the main artwork techniques." AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL MATERIALS FOR HIGH SCHOOL USE.

* Driver, Harold E., ed. THE AMERICAS ON THE EVE OF DISCOVERY. Prentice-Hall, 1964. Paper (Spectrum), $1.95 (970.1) Grades 10 & up

"A compact and highly useful collection of mostly firsthand descriptions of eleven Indian tribes . . ." AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL MATERIALS FOR HIGH SCHOOL USE.

** Driver, Harold D., ed. INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA. 2nd ed. University of Chicago Press, 1967. $12.50; paper, $6.85 (970.1) Grades 10-12

Descriptions and interpretations of the widely differing cultural patterns among Indian tribes that lived in the region from the Artic to Panama. Based on records written by missionaries, traders, and colonial officers between the 16th and 19th centuries.

Dunn, Dorothy. AMERICAN INDIAN PAINTING OF THE SOUTHWEST AND PLAINS AREAS. University of New Mexico, 1968. $25.00 (759.01) Grades 11 & up

"A consummate survey of Southwest and Plains Indian art that represents the culmination of 30 years' scholarship in art and anthropology. The text describes the cultural relationships between and within various tribes, traces the origin of different art styles, and shows the use of various media through 32 beautiful colorplates. Dunn examines the rise of the modern school from early fragments through the creations of contemporary artists and discusses the efforts of the Kiowa and Santa Fe movements. Location of recent exhibitions and names of artists who participated appended. A more technical work than Anton, PRE-COLUMBIAN AND LATER TRIBAL ARTS (listed above)." BOOKLIST

Dunning, Robert William. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CHANGE AMONG NORTHERN OJIBWAY. University of Toronto Press, 1959. $6.50 (970.3) Grades 11 & up

A detailed ethnographic study of the Ojibwa of Pekangekum in northern Ontario. For teacher reference also.

Eckert, Allan W. THE FRONTIERSMEN, A NARRATIVE. Little, Brown, 1967. $8.95 (977) Grades 10-12

"The move of the frontiersmen west from the Appalachians to the Ohio River country is chronicled in a narrative that spans the century between the mid-1700's and mid-1800's and is based on diaries, journals, letters, and other source material. Frontiersman Simon Kenton and the Shawnee chief Tecumseh are key figures in an extensive work that re-creates history with color as well as authenticity." BOOKLIST

Eggan, Fred. SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY OF NORTH AMERICAN TRIBES. Rev. ed. University of Chicago Press, 1955. $8.00 (970.1) Grades 11 & up

Articles by scholars on the social organization, law, and religion of various tribes.

Emerson, Ellen R. INDIAN MYTHS, OR, LEGENDS AND TRADITIONS OF THE ABORIGINES OF AMERICA. Ross & Haines, 1965. $10.00 (398.2) Grades 10-12

First published in 1884. Compares American Indian beliefs and ceremonies with myths and legends from other countries.

* Farb, Peter. MANS RISE TO CIVILIZATION: AS SHOWN BY THE INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA FROM PRIMEVAL TIMES TO THE COMING OF THE INDUSTRIAL STATE. Dutton, 1968. $10.00 (970.1) Grades 11 & up

"In contrast with Josephy's THE INDIAN HERITAGE OF AMERICA, below, Farb's book limits itself to North American Indians and applies the cultural evolutionary theory espoused by certain University of Michigan and University of Illinois anthropologists to the examination of Indian groups at every level of their social organization. The interaction of cultural elements that effected cultural changes and diversity through new combinations and syntheses is noted as are early roots of Indian culture, white impact, and group survial or demise. Farb stresses what can be learned about other societies from understanding Indian society. Extensive bibliography." BOOKLIST

Faulk, Odie B. THE GERONIMO CAMPAIGN. Oxford University Press, 1969. $6.00 (970.5) Grades 10-12

"This book is a reassessment of the military campaign that ended with the surrender of Apache Chief Geronimo in 1886. It is a story filled with misunderstanding, skullduggery, and betrayal, as well as heroism. The author has used much new material collected by the son of Lt. Charles B. Gatewood, who arranged the surrender and was the one white man Geronimo trusted. Faulk has sought to be fair in his account - a most difficult task where the clash of cultures and races leaves no ground for neutral observation. But he does make judgements when the evidence is clear. Quotations, notes, and a bibliography document the sources. Highly recommended. "LIBRARY JOURNAL

Folsom, Franklin. BEYOND THE FRONTIER; illus. by John J. Floherty, Jr. Harvey House, 1968. $3.50; library ed., $3.36 (Fo) Grades 9-12

A fictionalized true account of a turning point in the life of Horatio Jones. Horatio was captured by the Senecas at eighteen and became a chief before he was 20 years old. His Quaker mother's words came back to him many times as he watched the bloodshed and misery on both sides of the conflict. As a Senaca chief Horatio's name became Bridge-Across, which shows he found his place in his new life with wisdom and courage. His question for himself was where could he do more for freedom. Shows the good and bad on both sides of the conflict and gives a very honest view of why the Indians were fighting.

J Folwell, William Watts. HISTORY OF MINNESOTA. 4 volumes. Minnesota Historical Society, 1960, 1961, 1969. Vol. 1, $6.50; vol. 2, $7.75; vol. 3, $7.75; vol. 4, $6.50; set, $28.00 (977.6) Grades 7-12

A classic history of Minnesota by a former president of the University. All volumes contain information about Indians; see especially "Chippewa Indian Problems," vol. 4, pp. 190-330.

* Forbes, Jack C. THE INDIAN IN AMERICA'S PAST. Prentice-Hall, 1964. Paper, $1.95 (970.1) Grades 9-12

"Documents on Indian-white relations since Columbus. Contains almost 200 selections, ranging from mere snippets up to several pages. Organized chronologically within topical chapters: European impressions of the Indian and vice versa, racial conflict, effects of conquest upon Indians, their enslavement, Federal Indian policy since 1789, miscegenation, and contemporary Indian affairs problems. Interesting but choppier and less balanced than Washburn's comparable collection, (see below) Forbes' emphasis is later, on the 19th century, and more nearly on the Far West and California. No index or bibliography." CHOICE

J * Fuller, Iola. THE SHINING TRAIL. Meredith, 1951. $6.50 (Fu) Grades 9-12

The story of Black Hawk and the Indians' tragic last fight to keep their homes and hunting grounds east of the Mississippi.

Gates, Charles and Nute, Grace L., eds. FIVE FUR TRADERS OF THE NORTHWEST: Minnesota Historical Society, 1965. $7.25 (977) Grades 9-12

Day to day life of the fur trader during the late 18th and early 19th centuries as seen in the journals of five men.

The regions described include the Great Lakes, the Minnesota-Ontario border, and the St. Croix River.

Giles, Janice Holt. JOHNNY OSAGE. Houghton Mifflin, 1960. $5.95 (Gi) Grades 11 & up

Johnny Fowler, called "Osage" because of his friendship with the Osage Indians, was a trader in the frontier territory of Oklahoma. Johnny's admiration of Indian ways brings him into conflict with Judith Lovell whose teaching career is dedicated to spreading the white man's culture. Their love story and the feud between the Osages and the Cherokees make for an exciting story.

J Gilman, Rhoda R. and Holmquist, June D., eds. SELECTIONS FROM MINNESOTA HISTORY: A FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY ANTHOLOGY. Minnesota Historical Society, 1965. $6.95 (977.6) Grades 7-12

Minnesota's past as seen in articles taken from 50 years of the Minnesota Historical Society's journal, MINNESOTA HISTORY, includes selections which deal with Indians in Minnesota.

J Grant, Campbell. ROCK ART OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Crowell, 1967. $12.95 (709.01) Grades 10-12

Copiously illustrated with photographs, line drawings, sketches, mostly in black and white, this book shows the extraordinary diversity of styles, techniques and subjects of prehistoric American Indian art. This book comes none too soon, calling attention to the rock art of North America, hopefully in time to save much of it from vandals, bulldozers, dams, and other destroyers of the historic past.

E-J * Grinnell, George Bird. BLACKFOOT LODGE TALES: THE STORY OF A PRAIRIE PEOPLE. University of Nebraska Press, 1962. Paper, $1.95 (398.2) Grades 5 & up

Stories of adventure and ancient times which are amusing, sad, moralistic, but always fascinating. The last section is a history of the Blackfeet people.

E-J * Grinnell, George Bird. PAWNEE HERO STORIES AND FOLK TALES. University of Nebraska Press, 1961. Paper, $1.95 (398.2) Grades 5 & up

As the above book by Grinnell, a collection of the tribe's lore is followed by a section devoted to their history.

** Hagan, William T. AMERICAN INDIANS. University of Chicago Press, 1961. $5.95; paper, $1.95 Chicago history of American civilization series (970.5) Grades 10-12

Surveys American Indian affairs from the Colonial period to the developments in and after the New Deal period. The clash of Indian and white cultures is emphasized and the subject is related to the mainstream of U.S. history.

Hagan, William T. INDIAN POLICE AND JUDGES: EXPERIMENTS IN ACCULTURATION AND CONTROL. Yale University Press, 1966. $6.50 Yale Western Americana Series, vol. 13 (301.2) Grades 10-12

"A well-presented chronicle of the development and use of Indian police and judges on Indian reservations in the 1870's and the following decades, this book emphasizes the importance of intervening roles such as policeman and judge in acculturating American Indians to United States legal culture . . . There is no comparable or standard work on the subject. . . Good bibliography, illustrations and index." CHOICE

J Hannum, Alberta. PAINT THE WIND; illus. by Beatien Yazz. Viking, 1958. $5.00 (921 Ya) Grades 9-12

A biography of a young Navaho artist, sometimes called Jimmy Toddy, who paints under his Indian name, Beatien Yazz. Speaks to the problems he faces in remaining Indian and observing his traditions in a technological world. Illustrated with colored reproductions of the artist's work.

Hans, Fred M. THE GREAT SIOUX NATION. Ross and Haines, 1964. $10.00 (970.3) Grades 11 & up

First written in the late 19th century, from the author's experience. His contact with Indians began in childhood and he remained in touch as United States representative in treaty negotiations, negotiating the surrender of Sitting Bull as well as other treaties. Detailed description of Sioux culture and warfare. Profusely illustrated with drawings and photographs. Indexed; 50 page dictionary of the Sioux language.

** Hassrick, Royal B. SIOUX: LIFE AND CUSTOMS OF A WARRIOR SOCIETY. University of Oklahoma Press, 1964. $5.95 (970.3) Grades 10-12

"Covers every aspect of 18th and 19th century Sioux life in this genuine ethnological review . . . Includes the socio-political structure of the tribe through religion and war to an analysis of tribal character traits. The approach is not historical. Hassrick utilizes all the ethnological sources and also draws upon his personal research and Sioux informants. The important book can be read with profit by almost anyone. It is an ideal and necessary companion to such historical and/or biographical treatments as Hyde's RED CLOUD'S FOLK, Neihardt's BLACK ELKS SPEAK, Sandoz's CRAZY HORSE and Vestal's SITTING BULL. Good bibliography and index; fair selection of photographs and a number of simple line drawings. CHOICE

** Howard, Helen A. and McGrath, Dan L. WAR CHIEF JOSEPH. University of Nebraska Press, 1964. Paper, $1.95 (921 Jo) Grades

10 & up

"Chief Joseph and the Nez Perce Indians have not lacked for interpreters. This work, first published 23 years ago, is a standard in the field. The author's skillful re-creation of the events that led to the tragic retreat in 1877 is only slightly marred by an over-identification with the subject. Joseph is described as a man of courage and daring, cordial and gentle in manner, in addition to being an orator, strategist, and statesman . . . As an inexpensive reprint this work is a good investment . . ." Careful thought should be given also to Beal's recently published I WILL FIGHT NO MORE FOREVER. CHOICE See Beal listed above.

** Hyde, George E. INDIANS OF THE HIGH PLAINS: FROM THE PREHISTORIC PERIOD TO THE COMING OF EUROPEANS; maps by Doris Quick. University of Oklahoma Press, 1959. $4.00 Civilization of the American Indian series, vol. 59 (970.1) Grades

"A detailed study of the tribes which inhabited the high plains in western Canada, in the U.S. from the Dakotas to Texas, and in northern Mexico. The history extends to the middle of the nineteenth century and chronciles not only the relations of the Indians with the Spaniards, French-Canadians, and American frontiersmen, but also traces the evolution of Indian tribes and records their conquests and alliances among themselves." BOOKLIST Intended for the general reader.

** Hyde, George E. INDIANS OF THE WOODLANDS: FROM PREHISTORIC TIMES TO 1725. University of Oklahoma Press, 1962. $5.00 Civilization of the American Indian series, vol. 60 (970.1) Grades 9-12

An account of the daily lives and migrations of the Mound Builders and later Indians who once occupied the area between the Hudson and Mississippi Rivers.

Jackson, Donald, ed. BLACK HAWK, AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY. University of Illinois Press, 1955. Paper, $1.75 (921 Bl) Grades 10-12

Black Hawk lived and fought under four flags while the Mississippi valley was being wrested from his people. This is the story of those times as he wrote it. His dignity and his pride shine through as he tells of injustices with moving simplicity.

Jackson, Helen Hunt. A CENTURY OF DISHONOR: THE EARLY CRUSADE FOR INDIAN REFORM. Harper, 1965. Paper, $3.25 (970.5) Grades 10-12

A reprint of the classic of 1881 which exposed Governmental mistreatment of the Indian and brought about a reversal in Federal policy. Although an emotional attack, its contents are nonetheless a summary of conditions at the time, and this volume cannot be overlooked in any attempt to understand Indian problems today.

J Jackson, Helen Hunt. RAMONA. Little, 1939. $4.95 (Ja) Grades 9-12

First published in 1884, this was primarily an appeal for justice for the American Indian, but it remains a tragic love story and a sympathetic picture of the life and culture of lower California.

J Jones, Louis Thomas. RED MAN'S TRAIL. Naylor, 1967. $3.95 (970.1) Grades 8 & up

"One set of hoofs or pair of human feet never made a trail." This old Indian adage is quoted as the theme of this unusual book which traces the origins of the trading, battle, ceremonial and camp-moving trails of the Indians throughout North America, many of which are now buried under modern highways. Good maps, and photographs. Jones comments on the modern Indian, using Apache as one example: "Their young women serve as expert typists, some operate comptometers and posting machines . . . Some Apaches stand at the head of huge banking institutions, others are leaders in every branch of our learned profession. The transformation which a century has brought to this people is typical of the place that the red man occupies in the complex of America today."

J ** Josephy, Alvin M. Jr. THE INDIAN HERITAGE OF AMERICA. Knopf, 1968. $10.00; text ed., $7.00; paper (Viking), $1.95 (970.1) Grades 9-12

"Unlike Farb in MAN'S RISE TO CIVILIZATION, above, Josephy . . . does not advocate any one school of thought on cultural progression and correlation. Instead he presents a broad, readable survey - taking note of conflicting theories and gaps in knowledge - of what archaeology, ethnology, history, and other disciplines have disclosed about Indians in North Central, and South America and their varied societies, beliefs, and developments. Josephy also discusses Indian origins, the white conquest of an impact upon the Indians, Indian contributions to contemporary life, and the Indian's current fight for survival. A generous selective bibliography." BOOKLIST

J ** Josephy, Alvin M. THE PATRIOT CHIEFS: A CHRONICLE OF AMERICAN INDIAN LEADERSHIP. Viking, 1968. $5.75; paper, $1.95 (920) Grades 9-12

The lives of nine outstanding Indian chiefs and their efforts to unite their tribes and preserve their lands from the domination of the white man. Includes: Hiawatha, King Philip,Pope, Pontiac, Tecumseh, Osceola, Black Hawk, Crazy Horse and Chief Joseph.

Keating, William H. NARRATIVE OF AN EXPEDITION TO THE SOURCE OF ST. PETER'S RIVER. Ross & Haines, 1959. $10.00 (977) Grades 11 & up

A facsimile of an 1825 London edition. The records of the historian of one of the first expeditions into the Minnesota, Wisconsin, North Dakota, and Manitoba areas in the year 1823. It is a frank and unadorned account of what any white man might have seen and thought on such a trip. For better readers.

J * Keith, Harold. KOMANTCIA. Crowell, 1965. $4.50 (Ke) Grades 9 & up

"When Pedro Pavon, a fifteen-year old Spanish aristocrat, is taken captive with his younger brother by the Comanches during a raid into northern Mexico in 1867, he is at first disgusted and repelled by the savagery and cruelty of his captors. Determined to survive and eventually escape, Pedro gradually learns to live like a Commanche, becomes the adopted son of a chief, and carries out a daring horse theft in order to buy the Indian girl he loves . . . Based on an actual case, the story is a forceful and authentic depiction of Commanche life, although graphic details of violence and brutality may disturb the more sensitive reader." BOOKLIST

Kimball, Yeffe and Helen Jean Anderson. THE ART OF AMERICAN INDIAN COOKING. With a foreword by Will Rogers, Jr. Preface by Frederick J. Dockstader. Illus. by Yeffe Kimball. Doubleday, 1965. $4.50 (641.5) Grades 9 & up

Recipes for appetizers, soups, main dishes, vegetables, salads, breads and spreads, and beverages from five distinct geographic Indian groupings. Recipes are adapted to modern cooking and include frozen and canned ingredients. General sources of unusual foods are rarely indicated. Some of the rarities include: octopus, masa harina, cactus, and buffalo steak.

Kohl, Johann G. KITCHI-GAMI: WANDERINGS ROUND LAKE SUPERIOR. Ross & Haines, 1956. $10.00 (398.2) Grades 9-12

A reprint of the London edition of 1862, this is a classic work on the customs, superstitions, ceremonies, and ways of life of the Ojibway. The author was a German scientist and historian.

J Kroeber, Theodora and Heizer, Robert Fleming. ALMOST ANCESTORS; THE FIRST CALIFORNIANS. Sierra Club, 1969. $15.00 (970.4) Grades 7-12

"A sympathetic, appreciative commemoration of 50 vanished Indian tribes of California. Its 117 photographs of faces and figures gathered from museum and other files are reproduced as effectively as the originals permit and date from about 1850 through the 1930's. The complementary text evokes the temperament, outlook, and way of life of these people. Similarities and differences among regional clusters of tribes and distinctions in the man's and woman's world are noted. Quotations from Alfred Kroeber and other ethnographers are frequent." BOOKLIST While not an essential purchase, this work would make compelling browsing for many, particularly those who were fascinated by Theodora Kroeber's books on Ishi (also listed here).

J * Kroeber, Theodora. ISHI: IN TWO WORLDS; A BIOGRAPHY OF THE LAST WILD INDIAN IN NORTH AMERICA. University of California Press, 1961. $5.95; paper, $1.95 (970.3) Grades 9-12

"This is a fascinating story of Ishi, a California Indian, a sole survivor of the Stone Age, who entered the 20th century at about age fifty . . . The first half of the book reviews early Indian and white contacts in California, including the sorid story of the systematic exploitation and extermination of Ishi's Yahi tribe . . ." AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL MATERIALS FOR HIGH SCHOOL USE

La Farge, Oliver. LAUGHING BOY. Houghton, 1963 c 1929. $5.95; paper, $1.95 (La) Grades 11 & up

A poignant story, for the mature reader, of the strong love between the Navajo, Laughing Boy, and his wife. It is told consistently from their point of view, including their distrust and dislike for the white man. Depicts the corruptive and tragic impact of white culture on the Navajo way of life.

J * Landes, Ruth. OJIBWA RELIGION AND THE MIDEWIWIN. University of Wisconsin Press, 1968. $7.00 (299) Grades 9-12

"The Midewiwin or 'Grand Medicine Society' of the Ojibwa Indians of western Ontario and northern Minnesota was described in 1891 by W.J. Hoffman, who concluded by predicting that the ceremony would soon 'be only a tradition.' Yet when Landes worked with the Ojibwa in the early 1930's, she found the ceremony still practiced, with new variations. Based on that work, this book gives a general description of Ojibwa cosmology, spirits, shamanistic curing, and sorcery, followed by a detailed account of the Midewiwin of the 1930's and associated myths and beliefs. It is especially successful in bringing to life the two main informants, a famous shaman and a female visionary, and in resolving the apparent contradiction between the individualism of the Ojibwa and the collective nature of their major ceremony. But it does not give any very succinct analysis of the total ceremony, comparison with the earlier Hofmann account, or discussion of the state of the ceremony today. It is probably best used together with the two other books by Landes, OJIBWA SOCIOLOGY and THE OJIBWA WOMEN (listed below) long standard works on this people." CHOICE

* Landes, Ruth. OJIBWA SOCIOLOGY. AMS Press, 1969. $7.50 Columbia University contributions of anthropology, vol. 29 (970.3) Grades 11 & up

Out of print in recent years, these studies of the Chippewa were done by Landes in the 1930's. Together with the below and the above works, this is still useful, particularly for teachers.

Landes, Ruth. OJIBWA WOMEN. AMS Press, 1969. $12.50 Columbia University contributions to anthropology, vol. 31 (970.3) Grades 11 & up

See note above.

Linderman, F.B. PLENTY-COUPS: CHIEF OF THE CROWS. Peter Smith, n.d. $3.50; paper (University of Nebraska Press), $1.95 (921 Pl) Grades 10 & up

Plenty-Coups at the end of the dictation of this autobiography, quietly told Mr. Linderman: "I am glad I have told you these things, Sign-Talker. You have felt my heart, and I have felt yours. I know you will tell only what I have said, that your writing will be straight like your tongue, and I sign your paper with my thumb so that your people and mine will know I told you the things you have written down." Mr. Linderman lived for forty years among the Crow Indians.

J Lisitzsky, Genevieve Hellen. FOUR WAYS OF BEING HUMAN; AN INTRODUCTION TO ANTHROPOLOGY; illus. by C.B. Falls. Viking, 1956. Library ed., $4.53; paper, $1.45 (572) Grades 8-12

"An absorbing introduction to anthropology that takes four primitive societies -- Smang of Malya, Eskimo, Maori, and Hopi -- and describes their development of social mores and of religious beliefs and customs. The early development of each society is discussed and the impact of modern civilizations on each is described. The material is presented in a mature style to appeal to the thoughtful reader, yet with a clarity and simplicity that will put it within the realm of understanding of many junior high students." GOOD BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

E-J Longfellow, Henry W. SONG OF HIAWATHA; illus. by Joan Kiddell-Monroe. Dutton, 1960. $3.50 The Children's illustrated classics (811) Grades 4 & up

Longfellow's epic poem about the love of the legendary Hiawatha, son of the West Wind, for the beautiful maiden, Minnehaha.

Lott, Milton. DANCE BACK THE BUFFALO. Pocket Books, 1968 c1959. Paper, 75¢ (Lo) Grades 11 & up

"The plight of the American Plains Indians in the late 1800's . . . is given dramatic portrayal in terms of one family and one small camp of Indians. The deaf-mute boy Little Wound, symbolic of the Indians handicapped by loss of their traditional livlihood, his father Crazy Walking who once lived like a white man but returned to his family, and his grandfather Turning Hawk who personified the dignity and independence of the Indian are central figures in the story that conveys the despair of the Indians at the disappearance of the buffalo and the hope offered by the religious "ghost dance". The few white people in the story represent various reactions to the Indians ranging from the contempt of one cowboy to the understanding and appreciation of a young anthropologist." BOOKLIST

* Lurie, Nancy Oestreich, ed. MOUNTAIN WOLF WOMAN, SISTER OF CRASHING THUNDER; THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A WINNEBAGO INDIAN. University of Michigan Press, 1961. $4.95; paper, $1.75 (921 Mo) Grades 10-12

Mountain Wolf Woman, a Winnebago, dictated her life story in her native language, to her adopted niece, anthropologist, Nancy O. Lurie, in 1957 at the age of 73. A warm, engaging person, her story is an intriguing one of cultural change and crisis.

** McCracken, Harold. CHARLES M. RUSSELL BOOK. Doubleday, 1957. $14.95 (759.13) Grades 10-12

A biography and a comprehensive collection of reproductions of paintings by a famous artist of the Montana Territory. The anecdotes are almost as good as the paintings. 35 color reproductions; over 150 in black and white.

J * McNickle, D'Arcy. INDIAN TRIBES OF THE UNITED STATES: ETHNIC AND CULTURAL SURVIVAL. Oxford University Press, 1962. Paper, $1.20 (970.1) Grades 8-12

An excellent discussion of the American Indians' attempts to adjust to Anglo-American culture and why these efforts have failed. Maps show locations of tribes and present-day locations of reservations.

McWilliams, Carey. BROTHERS UNDER THE SKIN. Red. ed. Little, Brown, 1964. $6.50; paper, $1.95 (301.45) Grades 10-12

A frank discussion of the status of non-white minorities in the United States. The first chapter discusses "the Non-Vanishing Indian", which points out the needs and concerns of Indians today. Other minorities discussed are: the Chinese, Mexicans, Hawaiians, Puerto Ricans, Negroes, and Jews.

Marquis, Thomas B. WOODEN LEG: A WARRIOR WHO FOUGHT CUSTER. University of Nebraska Press, 1962. Paper, $1.90 (921 Wo) Grades 10 & up

Wooden Leg was one of the 1600 Cheyenne warriors who fought with the Sioux against Custer at the Little Bighorn. As an old man in his seventies, he related this story to Marquis. The account provoked much controversy, but with allowance for some memory lapse and bias, the account is an accurate one from the Indian point of view. The author corroborated points of importance with other surviving Indians.

Marriott, Alice and Rachlin, Carol K. AMERICAN EPIC: THE STORY OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Putnam, 1969. $6.95 (970.1) Grades 11 & up

"A history of the American Indians, tracing their origin and analyzing the influence of Europeans and Euro-Americans on their culture. After comparing tribal character and customs in various culture areas prior to the white man's arrival, Marriott and Rachlin, both specialists in Indian anthropology and presently connected with Central State College in Edmond, Oklahoma, describes the shifts and changes that took place when the Spaniards, the French, and the English drove the Indians into new territory and forced the development of new life patterns. In assessing the Indian's present state the authors view the Bureau of Indian Affairs more favorably than many Indian sympathizers and question the value of crusades and self-proclaimed experts in solving the Indian problem. Readable, informative materials for the interested general reader or historian. Extensive bibliography." BOOKLIST

E-J ** Marriott, Alice & Rachlin, Carol K. AMERICAN INDIAN MYTHOLOGY. Crowell, 1968. $7.95 (398.2) Grades 6 & up

A lovely collection of Indian legends, each chosen to reflect the way of life of a given tribe. Understanding of the legends is facilitated by the brief descriptions of tribal ways which precede each legend. Older students will appreciate the simple, direct ways with which Indian myths and legends cope with the mysteries of natural phenomena. Younger children would delight in hearing the legends which deal with animals. This book could be used to help students understand Indian culture. Photographs of the artifacts of various tribes are an interesting addition.

Mason, Philip P., ed. SCHOOLCRAFT'S EXPEDITION TO MINNESOTA. Michigan State University Press, 1958. $7.50 (977) Grades 10-12

Schoolcraft's semi-official account of the discovery of the source of the Mississippi River. Schoolcraft was an Indian agent for the Minnesota region. His discovery was made while on assignment to quell a feud between the Sioux and Chippewa in 1832.

Mead, Margaret and Ruth L. Bunzel, eds. THE GOLDEN AGE OF AMERICAN ANTHROPOLOGY. Braziller, 1960. $12.50 (572) Grades 10-12

This compendium by about 50 authors spans the years 1880-1920 and includes the most important anthropological writings about the American Indian from Diaz del Castillo to Frank Boas. It covers different Indian tribes and cultures as well as the methods of anthropology.

J Means, Florence Crannell. OUR CUP IS BROKEN. Houghton, 1969. $3.95 (Me) Grades 9 & up

Sarah Tuvenga, a Hopi, is uprooted at 12, after her parents' death, to live in an all-white community in Kansas. The transplant doesn't work. The whites find her strange and unresponsive. A high school boy courts her but only after he sees her transformed and exotic in an Indian costume in the school play. The affair fails. At 20, Sarah returns to the mesa. But now her own culture fails her. She's attacked, gives birth to a blind baby, and marries for protection, without love. Eventually she and her husband realize they must find a new life. Told with compassion, this is a provocative use of a work of fiction to explore the problems which face young Indian people today. Will appeal to older girls of a serious bent.

Miles, Charles. INDIAN AND ESKIMO ARTIFACTS OF NORTH AMERICA. With a foreword by Frederick J. Dockstader. Regnery, 1963. $25.00 (970.1) Grades 9 & up

"A pictorial catalog, with minimal text, of artifacts made or used by North American Indians and Eskimos. Cataloged according to use for food, homes and housekeeping, manufacturing, clothing, personal adornment, ceremony and religion, art, music, toys, games and sports, smoking, travel, and combat, the articles displayed reveal by their materials, techniques of manufacture, decoration, and uses much about the culture of the people who produced them. Expensive but handsome; has excellent possibilities as a teaching aid about American Indians." BOOKLIST

Minnesota Historical Society. CHIPPEWA AND DAKOTA INDIANS: A SUBJECT CATALOG OF BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, PERIODICAL ARTICLES, AND MANUSCRIPTS IN THE MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. The Society, 1969. Paper, $7.50 (016.9701) Grades 11 & up Available from the Society's Order Department, 1500 Mississippi Street, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Reproduces some 2,100 subject entries in the public card catalogs of the Minnesota Historical Society's library and manuscripts collections dealing with the area's two major Indian groups. About 1400 of the entries describe printed materials and about 700 are manuscripts. All entries and subentries for the subject headings "Chippewa Indians," "Dakota Indians," "Chippewa language," and "Dakota language" are included. This bibliography will be of interest for those persons with a scholarly interest in Indian history. Suggested for school libraries where there are staff members who might be interested in doing research in the Society's library.

* Momaday, N. Scott. HOUSE MADE OF DAWN. Harper, 1968. $4.95; paper (Signet) 95¢ (Mo) Grades 11 & up

"This lyrical, sometimes mystical first novel by a Kiowa Indian poet and scholar spans the seven years from 1945 to 1952 in the life of an unassimilated Indian whose inability either to adapt to the white world or to find himself among the vestiges of his dying culture reflects the plight of the American Indian. Abel's contacts with the white world often erupted into violence -- once in murder . . . Strong in imagery, descriptive detail, and evocation of the natural world, this book will tax readers accustomed to definite plot lines and vivid characterization." LIBRARY JOURNAL This novel will appeal to superior readers in senior high school. Borland's book (listed below) is built around a similar theme and is moving, easily read, and very popular with junior and senior high students.

Mooney, James. THE GHOST DANCE RELIGION AND THE SIOUX OUTBREAK OF 1890. University of Chicago Press, 1965. $6.95; paper, $2.95 (299) Grades 11 & up

Source material on the Ghost Dance phenomenon, considered to be the best source of information on the subject. Contains information not to be found elsewhere. For use by teachers and superior high school students.

J Myron, Robert. SHADOW OF THE HAWK; SAGA OF THE MOUND BUILDERS. Putnam, 1965. Library ed., $3.68 (970.4) Grades 10-12

"An intensively detailed and authoritative examination of culture of the Mound Builders, particularly in descriptions of their art. The author gives briefly -- but adequately -- a review of the immigration of early men and of the first cultural patterns of human life on this continent. The writing style is serious, maps and drawings are informative, and photographs are very good. A selected and scholarly bibliography is appended, as are a brief index and a one page chronology." BULLETIN OF THE CENTER FOR CHILDREN'S BOOKS

** Nabokov, Peter, ed. TWO LEGGINGS; THE MAKING OF A CROW WARRIOR. Crowell, 1967. $6.95 (921 Tw) Grades 10 & up

Since Paul Radin's CRASHING THUNDER (see below) in 1920, "numerous biographies of North American Indians have been published. This latest effort is an outstanding addition . . . It incorporates a great deal of ethnological knowledge into an exacting account of what it meant to be a Plains Indian in the 19th century. More than a description of the everyday life of the Crow, it also gives an exposition of the process of becoming a Crow warrior. The book is the equal in content of MOUNTAIN WOLF WOMAN (see Lurie above), but TWO LEGGINGS is far superior in its literary style. Should appeal to a wide variety of readers; the general reader will experience fascination, while the specialist will be impressed with the depth and viability of the account." CHOICE

E-J ** National Geographic Society. INDIANS OF THE AMERICAS. The Society, 1966. $7.50 (970.1) Grades 8 & up

Articles on South, Central, and North American Indians from prehistory to the present. Stresses origins, culture, and government. Profuse illustrations and reproductions of a number of Indian paintings. Will attract browsers and reluctant readers.

** Neihardt, John G. BLACK ELK SPEAKS; BEING THE LIFE STORY OF A HOLY MAN OF THE OGLALA SIOUX. University of Nebraska Press, 1961. Paper, $1.50 (921 B1) Grades 10 & up

An account of a great Dakota medicine man and of his beliefs and practices of the Sioux religion. Black Elk was one of the last religious leaders of his tribe. Useful for gaining insight into the Indian's world view, as well as for information on the traditional way of life. Based on Black Elk's memories as related to Neihardt.

J Nute, Grace Lee. THE VOYAGEUR. Minnesota Historical Society, 1960. $5.00 (971) Grades 8 & up

An account of the French-Canadian voyageur, and his way of life and important contributions to the fur trade.

J Nute, Grace Lee. THE VOYAGEUR'S HIGHWAY, MINNESOTA'S BORDER LAKE LAND. Minnesota Historical Society, 1965. Paper, $3.50 (977.6) Grades 8 & up

A popular history of the Eastern part of Minnesota's canoe country from Rainy Lake east to Lake Superior, telling of the explorers, fur traders, voyageurs, Indians, and loggers who passed that way.

J Nye, Wilbur S. PLAINS INDIAN RAIDERS; THE FINAL PHASES OF WARFARE FROM THE ARKANSAS TO THE RED RIVER; with original photos by William S. Soule. University of Oklahoma, 1968. $9.50 (973.8) Grades 9-12

"The photographs made by William Soule at Fort Dodge, Camp Supply, and Fort Sill during the period 1867-1875 assembled for the first time in a probably complete set show the Indians as they lived and dressed 100 years ago. Over 100 pages of photographs are collected here, most of them attributed to Soule, and six drawings by various artists. Nye's text describes life on the Plains at the time of the portraits, highlighting raids on the white man's forts and wagon trains retalitory massacres by the white man, signing of treaties that removed the Indians south, and finally acceptance of the move to reservations in Indian territory . . ." BOOKLIST

J Osgood, Phillips Endecott. STRAIGHT TONGUE. Denison, 1958. $3.50 (921 Wh) Grades 9-12

Life of Henry B. Whipple, first Episcopalian Bishop of Minnesota, who helped modify the nation's harsh Indian policy.

Point, Father Nicolas. WILDERNESS KINGDOM; INDIAN LIFE IN THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS: 1840-1847; translated and introduced by Joseph P. Donnelly. Holt, 1967. $17.95 (970.4) Grades 10-12

The only word and picture report in existence of Rocky Mountain Indian life, this book is the illustrated journal of diarist, missionary and primitive painter, Father Nicolas Point, S.J. It depicts the Flatheads, Coeur d'Alenes, and the Blackfeet Indians between the years 1840 and 1847. The text, definitely the words of a dedicated and zealous missionary, is often reflected in the descriptions of conversions, healings and other religious subjects. Portraits are superb, depicting on the spot drawings of the "People". All in all there are some one-hundred illustrations in color or in black and white. Rediscovered, translated from the French, and printed after 125 years of obscurity in the archives of the College Sainte-Marie in Montreal. Enjoyable for the pictures alone.

J Porter, C. Payne. THE BATTLE OF THE THOUSAND SLAIN AND OTHER STORIES OF THE FIRST AMERICAN. Scholastic, 1966. Paper, 60¢ (920) Grades 8 & up

Nine profiles of great Indian leaders selected from the author's OUR INDIAN HERITAGE (listed below).

J * Porter, C. Payne. OUR INDIAN HERITAGE; PROFILES OF 12 GREAT LEADERS. Chilton, 1964. $4.95 (920) Grades 9-12

Carefully woven accounts of 12 Indian Americans caught in the death struggle for the right to live upon their land. The lives of these leaders span four centuries of Indian history and include Hiawatha, Popé, Little Turtle, Sequoyah, Seattle, Osceola, Little Crow, Captain Jack, Chief Joseph, Wovoka and Ishi. The gifts of the Indian to America and his values are emphasized.

Pratt, Richard H. BATTLEFIELD AND CLASSROOM: FOUR DECADES WITH THE AMERICAN INDIAN, 1867 to 1904. Yale University Press, 1964. $10.00 (921 Pr) Grades 11 & up

The memoirs of a veteran of many Indian battles, who founded Carlisle Indian School, and became an outstanding spokesman for education and just treatment of the Indians. Offers insight into a significant period in the history of Indian-white relationships. For good students and teachers.

Quimby, George I. INDIAN CULTURE AND EUROPEAN TRADE GOODS: THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE HISTORIC PERIOD IN THE WESTERN GREAT LAKES REGION. University of Wisconsin Press, 1966. $5.00 (970.4) Grades 9-12

Although largely confined to the western Great Lakes region, this is an important contribution to the whole problem of early historic trade relations between Indian and white.

Quimby, George I. INDIAN LIFE IN UPPER GREAT LAKES: 11,00 B.C. to A.D. 1800. University of Chicago Press, 1960. $6.50 (970.4) Grades 9-12

Comprehensive introduction to the archeology, ethnology, and geography of the region during the 13,000 years from the end of the Ice Age through the coming of the Europeans.

Radin, Paul. CRASHING THUNDER: THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A WINNEBAGO INDIAN. Dover, 1920. Paper, $1.25 (921 Cr) Grades 11-12

Considered a classic in American anthropology. The life of a Winnebago man, as he looks back upon his youth and his maturity; emphasizes those values which he considered most important.

Radin, Paul. THE STORY OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Rev. ed. Liveright, 1944. $6.95 (970.1) Grades 9-12

A reprint of a classic history and description of the major Indian cultures throughout the Western hemisphere, by one of the foremost early anthropologists. The author places emphasis on the changes that occurred among the Siouan tribes as they moved into the Plains.

E-J * Riggs, Stephen R. DAKOTA SIOUX-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Ross & Haines, 1968. $17.50 (497) Grades 4 & up

Facsimile of the original issue of 1882. The dictionary was compiled by a noted missionary among the Sioux.

Robinson, Doane. A HISTORY OF THE DAKOTA OR SIOUX INDIANS. Ross & Haines, 1956. $10.00 (970.3) Grades 10-12

A classic history of the Sioux, first published in 1904. Through these pages march the great and the legendary figures of these people of constant trouble. The author was the secretary of the South Dakota Historical Society. A detailed, factual account which is a basic reference on the movements and growth of the Sioux people. Suggested for teacher reference and for better high school readers.

Roe, Frank Gibbert. THE INDIAN AND THE HORSE. University of Oklahoma Press, 1955. $5.95 Civilization of the American Indian series, vol. 41 (970.1) Grades 9-12

A valuable study of the impact of the horse upon the culture of the American Indian; documented and indexed.

J ** Sandoz, Mari. THE BATTLE OF THE LITTLE BIG-HORN. Lippincott, 1966. $4.50 Great battles of history series (973.8) Grades 9-12

Sympathetic to the Indians, this book not only vividly describes the battle, but gives the background of bad blood and broken treaties between the Sioux Nation and the U.S. Government and the underlying reasons for the army expedition and for the large gathering of Sioux on the Little Big-horn that year. Analyzes Custer's motives and political ambitions. It is critical of Custer for his military blunders.

* Sandoz, Mari. CHEYENNE AUTUMN. Hastings House, 1953. $6.95 (970.3) Grades 10 & up

In 1878, the Northern Cheyenne make a heroic flight from Oklahoma territory to their Northern homeland with the army in pursuit. This story of great adventure, courage, and hardship is filled with details of Indian life.

* Sandoz, Mari. CRAZY HORSE: STRANGE MAN OF THE OGLALAS. University of Nebraska Press, 1961. Paper, $1.75 (921 Cr) Grades 10-12

An outstanding biography of the famous leader of the Battle of the Little Big-Horn. Provides insight into the life and customs of the Oglala Sioux. Miss Sandoz writes with great respect for the man and his people. The author's ability to identify with the attitudes of the Oglalas is a notable achievement.

J * Sandoz, Mari. THESE WERE THE SIOUX. Hastings House, 1961. $3.50; paper (Dell), 50¢ (970.3) Grades 9-12

"This brief poetic yet unsentimental account of the Sioux in a vanished age shows their fierceness in battle, contrasting gentleness in family life, wisdom, and resignation to their tragedy . . ." BOOKLIST

Saum, Lewis O. THE FUR TRADER AND THE INDIAN. University of Washington Press, 1965. Paper, $3.45 (970.1) Grades 10-12

"From extensive research in contemporary accounts, journals, government documents, manuscripts, and secondary sources Saum interestingly develops the thesis that the stereotypes of Indian and trader are lacking in verity. Through extensive quotations he reveals fur traders as excellent witnesses of frontier events and Indians as neither romanticized braves nor degenerage primitives but three-dimensional people. Notes and an extensive bibliography are appended." BOOKLIST

Schultz, J.W. MY LIFE AS AN INDIAN. Fawcett, 1935. Paper, 75¢ (921 Sc) Grades 10-12

At the age of twenty, the author went west to the Montana Territory in search of adventure. Long an admirer of Indians, he marries into the Piegan Blackfeet tribe, lives with them for many years, goes with them on the hunt and on the warpath, joins in their ceremonies. Useful also as a first-hand account of life in the Old West.

J Seton, Julia M. AMERICAN INDIAN ARTS: A WAY OF LIFE. Ronald Press, 1962. $6.00 (709.7) Grades 9-12

Attempts to provide "in one convenient place a summary of the artistic accomplishments of the North American Indian as reflected in his native skills and crafts. Separate chapters deal with: dwellings, clothing, weaving, leather, beading, quillwork, jewelry, basketry, pottery and pipes, musical instruments, and owner sticks and pictorial arts. Practial instructions are given for reproducing each, but the emphasis is on their aesthetic and cultural functions in order to show the fundamental strength of the Indian tradition.

J Silverberg, Robert. HOME OF THE RED MAN: INDIAN NORTH AMERICA BEFORE COLUMBUS. New York Graphic Society, 1963. $4.95 (970.1) Grades 8 & up

"While this history of Indian culture concentrates largely on prehistory, with information based on the findings of archaeologist and the theories of anthropologists, it also includes material on the effect of the white settlements and the advancing frontier on Indian life. Grouping tribes geographically, it describes and compares their customs, religion, languages, and social organization and in a final chapter discusses, briefly and optimistically, present day Indian problems. Illustrated with sketches of artifacts, dwellings, and typical activities." BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

J Silverberg, Robert. THE OLD ONES: INDIANS OF THE AMERICAN SOUTHWEST; illus. by Robert Thornton; photos by Barbara Silverberg. New York Graphic Society, 1965. $5.50 (970.3) Grades 8 & up

"Using archaeological studies and writings of explorers, Silverberg chronicles the history of the Pueblo Indians. from their arrival in the Southwest through their conquest by the Spaniards. A final chapter examines the Pueblos of today and their attempts to preserve their ancient cultures. A directory of historic sites and living pueblos and an extensive bibliography are appended. Photographs, maps, and drawings complement the extremely readable text." BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Spicer, Edward H. A SHORT HISTORY OF THE INDIANS OF THE UNITED STATES. Van Nostrand, 1969. Paper, $1.25 (970.1) Grades 10-12

A history of American Indians from 1540 to 1967 that "proceeds from the stand-point that Indian-Indian relations (as opposed to Indian-White relations which has dominated the telling of Indian history), both within Indian communities and among different Indian nations, have been and are of great importance in Indian lives. The fact that White policies have rarely, if ever, had the results that Whites hoped for suggests that there are other historical factors of decisive importance which must be taken into account. If we are to face squarely the problem of writing Indian history it is necessary, first to recognize the continuity of Indian societies, and, second, to discover the various frames of reference in terms of which Indians view themselves and the people with whom they are in contact. This book is an effort along the first line. . ." Pref. Part I is a narrative history of the period; part II consists of documents: Indian History as Seen By Indians, White Viewpoints, Indian Prophets and Spokesman.

Stands in Timber, John. CHEYENNE MEMORIES. Yale University Press, 1967. $7.95 (970.3) Grades 11 & up

One of the few Indian-organized systematic collections of tribal history, this is a unique record of early Cheyenne life to the time of their settlement on the reservation.

J ** Steiner, Stan. THE NEW INDIANS. Harper, 1968. $7.95; paper (Dell), $2.45 (970.1) Grades 8 & up

"Present-day Indian protest described in quotations from Indians in all parts of the U.S. gathered by Steiner in many years of wandering among the tribes. The protest,sporadic but effective, given voice through the National Congress of American Indians and the National Indian Youth Council, is accompanied by pride in tribal values and in Indian concepts of human relationships and man's place in nature. Appendixes contain notes on human sources of the book, documents, a chronology, statistics, and a selected bibliography." BOOKLIST

* Straight, Michael. A VERY SMALL REMNANT. Knopf, 1963. $4.95 (St) Grades 10-12

"In another novel based on historical fact the author . . . tells the story of the infamous Sand Creek massacre in 1864. His narrative focuses on young Major Edward Wynkoop, a commanding officer at Fort Lyon, who arranged a truce with Black Kettle's small band of Cheyennes, and was bitterly disillusioned by Colonel Chivington's treacherous attack on the unarmed Indians at Sand Creek, and became an Indian agent after Chivington's condemnation by the court of inquiry . . ." BOOKLIST

* Tebbel, John. COMPACT HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN WARS. Hawthorn, 1966. $6.95 (970.5) Grades 10-12

The story of the struggle between the frontier settlers and the Indians for possession of America between 1500 and 1891. A well-illustrated account.

J ** Thompson, Stith. TALES OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS. Indian University Press, n.d. $7.50; paper, $2.95 (398.2) Grades 8-12

An excellent collection of myths and legends of the Indian, many of which were first recorded by Europeans in the 17th century.

J * Turner, Katherine C. RED MAN CALLING ON THE GREAT WHITE FATHER. University of Oklahoma Press, 1951. $3.75 Civilization of the American Indian series, vol. 32 (970.1) Grades 9-12

Records visits of Indian leaders to meet with various Presidents in Washington.

J Underhill, Ruth M. RED MAN'S AMERICA: A HISTORY OF INDIANS IN THE UNITED STATES. University of Chicago Press, 1953. $7.50 (970.1) Grades 9-12

Excellent detailed survey of the major tribes of the United States from the earliest migrations by man to the Western Hemisphere to contemporary Indian life in a white-dominated culture. Includes helpful tables, maps, and illustrations.

J ** Underhill, Ruth M. RED MAN'S RELIGION: BELIEFS AND PRACTICES OF THE INDIANS NORTH OF MEXICO. University of Chicago Press, 1965. $7.95 (291) Grades 9-12

A comprehensive study of the various religions of the Indian north of Mexico, describing the basic tenets of the several beliefs, their adaptation to differing needs, and the impact levied upon them by Christianity.

Vestal, Stanley. SITTING BULL: CHAMPION OF THE SIOUX, A BIOGRAPHY. Rev. ed. University of Oklahoma Press, 1957. $5.00 (921 Si) Grades 11 & up Civilization of the American Indian series, vol. 46

A carefully researched account of an Indian leader whom the author calls a "many-sided" man and the most famous son of South Dakota.

* Vizenor, Gerald Robert, comp. and ed. ESCORTS TO WHITE EARTH, 1868 to 1968: 100 YEAR RESERVATION. The Four Winds, 1968.

Paper, $2.50 (970.3) Grades 10-12 Available from the author, Box 4014, University Station, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55414

Selected readings about the fur trade, the naming of Leech Lake, Hole-In-The-Day, Old Crow Wing, and selections from THE PROGRESS, a newspaper published on the White Earth Reservation.

J Vizenor, Gerald R. SUMMER IN THE SPRING; LYRIC POEMS OF THE OJIBWAY. 2nd ed. in preparation. Nodin Press; dist. by Leisure Time, 519 North Third Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55401 (812) Grades 8 & up

Forty-eight Ojibway songs, interpreted and reexpressed from original recordings and from the literal translations by Frances Densmore.

* Warren, William W. HISTORY OF THE OJIBWAY NATION. Ross & Haines, Minneapolis, 1951. $10.00 (970.3) Grades 10-12

The author, of Chippewa descent, spoke the Ojibway language fluently. He had a deep interest in the history of his tribe, and before his death at the age of 28 in 1853 produced this history of the Ojibways during the five centuries up to the mid-nineteenth century. The accounts were gathered from the old men and chiefs who were the repositories of the past of the tribe. Almost half of the book covers the period of the late 18th and early 19th centuries, thus the accounts were often obtained from eye-witnesses. Valuable for descriptions of customs as well as history of the tribe. Attitudes reflect the late 19th century and should be interpreted in this light.

* Washburn, Wilcomb E., ed. THE INDIAN AND THE WHITE MAN. Doubleday, 1964. Paper, $1.95 (970.1) Grades 9-12

A first rate documentary anthology. Covers the major aspects of Indian and white relations and includes personal recollections of Indians, settlers and other white observers.

Waters, Frank. BOOK OF THE HOPI; drawings and source material recorded by Oswald White Bear Fredericks. Viking, 1963. Library ed., $10.00; paper (Ballantine), $1.25 (970.3) . Grades 9-12

Thirty members of the Hopi Indian tribe of Arizona contribute to the publication of this very readable, beautifully illustrated record of their history, religion, customs, and ceremonies. The reader is impressed with the injustices, unfairness, and lack of understanding in the treatment of a group of people worthy of recognition and admiration for their efforts to maintain their spiritual beliefs in spite of frustrations.

* Waters, Frank. MAN WHO KILLED THE DEER. Swallow, 1942. $5.00; paper, $2.50 (Wa) Grades 11 & up

The hero of the story is Martiniano, who goes to white schools and, as a consequence, feels conflicted, grows up, marries the wrong girl, illegally kills a deer on a government reservation, and endures other travails before becoming spiritually reunited with his tribe. For mature readers.

Waters, Frank. PUMPKIN SEED POINT. Sage Books, Swallow, 1969. $6.00 (970.3) Grades 11 & up

"Waters spent three years with the Hopi Indians in Arizona gathering a record of their spiritual beliefs and customs. Out of that experience grew the formal account of their faith, BOOK OF THE HOPI (listed above) and this moving memoir of the author's stay. Waters concentrates on the diametrically opposed white and Indian views of life -- the white's compulsion to subdue nature and the Indian's mystical rapport with plants, the land, and animals. A glossary is appended." BOOKLIST

White, Leslie A. THE INDIAN JOURNALS, 1859-62, OF LEWIS HENRY MORGAN. University of Michigan Press, 1959. $17.50 (970.1) Grades 10-12

A valuable reference source which contains some of the best descriptions available of the Indian tribes visited by this pioneer ethnographer.

* Williams, Mentor L., ed. SCHOOLCRAFT'S INDIAN LEGENDS. Michigan State University Press, 1956. $7.50 (398.2) Grades 9-12

Myths and legends collected from narratives of American Indians by Schoolcraft; first published in 1839.

Wilson, Edmond. APOLOGIES TO THE IROQUOIS. Paper (Vintage), $1.95 (970.3) Grades 9-12

"The author's realization that he knew almost nothing about the Iroquois people . . . results in an illuminating exploration of the history, leaders, and present-day life of these New York State Indians. His sympathy for and understanding of a proud people who have suffered from the white man's indifference and greed is mirrored in his discussion of Iroquois ceremonies, religious beliefs, manners and morals, the contrast between old and new elements in their society, and their resurgence of nationalism." BOOKLIST

J * Wissler, Clark. INDIANS OF THE UNITED STATES; FOUR CENTURIES OF THEIR HISTORY AND CULTURE; ed. by Lucy W. Kluckhohn. Rev. ed. Doubleday, 1966. $5.95; paper, $1.95 (970.1) Grades 9-12

"A revised edition of a standard work on American Indians, originally published in 1940 . . . Still a useful introductory study of Indian life and culture . . . Differs from comparable works of Driver, Josephy, LaFarge, Swanton, Underhill, et al, in that in concentrates on the

Indians of the U.S." CHOICE

Woodward, Grace Steele. POCAHONTAS.* Oklahoma University Press, 1969. $6.95 (921 Po) Civilization of the American Indian series, vol. 94 Grades 10-12

"The meticulous scholarship of the author . . . does not dim but in fact enhances the romantic story of the appealing daughter of Chief Powhatan and her friendship with the colonists of the Jamestown settlement. Her friendship extended beyond her rescue of Captain John Smith to supplying the starving colonists with food and warning them of Indian attacks. Her marriage and brief life in England are vividly recreated. Notes on her American descendants, English memorials, a bibliography of primary and secondary sources, and a list of collections of Tidewater ethnological specimens are appended." BOOKLIST

BOOKS ABOUT AMERICAN INDIANS IN THE KERLAN COLLECTION

The Kerlan Collection, which was established at the University of Minnesota in 1949 to insure that a significant portion of children's literature would be preserved for study, recently began a unique venture. This ongoing project is to be a twofold one: first, children's books published throughout this century which are either about American Indians or have an American Indian character are being added to the collection, and, secondly, original manuscripts and illustrations for these books are being sought. To date, some 100 books have been acquired and original materials for some twenty titles have been donated by authors and illustrators.

It is hoped that this collection will provide researchers with a valuable opportunity to study what changes may have occurred in the presentation of American Indians in children's literature during the century.

The Kerlan Collection is located in Walter Library 109, University of Minnesota and is open Monday through Friday from 8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M. Visitors are always welcome to visit the collection and to see the books and related materials.

PAMPHLETS

The below pamphlets are listed by the sources from which they can be ordered.

Department of Documents, 140 Centennial Building, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

** State of Minnesota. Governor's Human Rights Commission. MINNESOTA'S INDIAN CITIZENS: YESTERDAY AND TODAY. The Commission, 1965. $1.80 Orders should be accompanied by payment; make checks payable to State of Minnesota. (970.3) Grades 5 & up

Divided into two parts: the first deals with the history of the Sioux and Chippewa Indians of Minnesota; the second section concentrates on an understanding of Minnesota Indians today.

Field Museum of Natural History, Roosevelt Road & Lake Shore Drive, Chicago, Illinois 60605

PLANTS THAT AMERICAN INDIANS USED, by Marie Svoboda. Illus. by Frances Foy. Museum Storybook. 1967. 25¢ Grades 3-6

Tells about those plants which the Indians have given to America in the form of foods, medicines, and other useful products.

Haskell Institute, Publications Service, Lawrence, Kansas 66044
A publications pricelist is available free on request. All of the below publications are published by the Haskell Press for the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

INDIAN HANDCRAFT BOOKS. Useful for older students and adults for their inclusion of design plates. Grades 6 & up

BLACKFEET CRAFTS, by John C. Ewers. 55¢
IROQUOIS CRAFTS, by Carrie A. Lyford. 40¢
NAVAJO NATIVE DYES, by Nonabah G. Bryan and Stella Young. 50¢
OJIBWA CRAFTS, by Carrie A. Lyford. $1.00
PUEBLO CRAFTS, by Ruth Underhill. 75¢
QUILL AND BEADWORK OF THE WESTERN SIOUX, by Carrie A. Lyford. 50¢

INDIAN LIFE AND CUSTOMS BOOKS. A series of books describing the life and customs of the Indian tribes as they were when first contact with the white man was made and recounting some of the changes which have taken place since. Grades 6 & up

HERE COME THE NAVAHO! by Ruth Underhill. $1.50
INDIANS OF THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST, by Ruth Underhill. $1.30
THE INDIANS OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA, by Ruth Underhill. 55¢
THE NORTHERN PAIUTE INDIANS, by Ruth Underhill. 60¢
THE PAPAGO INDIANS OF ARIZONA AND THEIR RELATIVES THE PIMA. 55¢
PEOPLE OF THE CRIMSON EVENING (Papago). $1.00
THE STORY OF THE BLACKFEET, by John C. Ewers. 55¢
WORKDAY LIFE OF THE PUEBLOS, by Ruth Underhill. $1.00

SCHOLARSHIPS FOR AMERICAN INDIAN YOUTH. Free Grades 7 & up

Provides information on scholarship aids which have been established for Indian students with federal, state, tribal and private funds.

STATISTICS CONCERNING INDIAN EDUCATION. Published annually. Free Grades 10 & up

Charts and tables give enrollments in Indian day and boarding schools and at all schools on Reservations. Includes information on school construction, P.L. 89-10, Elementary and Secondary School Act participation, and other pertinent data regarding education for American Indians.

James Hull, Grand Portage, Minnesota 55605

** RED SHADOWS IN THE MIST, by James Hull. 1969. $1.50 Grades 5 & up

An informal history of the Chippewa people in the Grand Portage area, from the 18th century to the present. Written by an enrolled member of the Minnesota Chippewa tribe who was a trader and life-long resident of the White Earth Indian Reservation, until he moved in 1953 to Grand Portage, his present place of business and residence.

Institute of American Indian Arts, Cerillos Road, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87501

** ANTHOLOGY OF POETRY AND VERSE. 1965. 20¢ Grades 6 & up

These poems, written by Indian students of today, are very relevant and express the feelings of Indian people in a most poignant manner. Valuable for any teacher doing a unit on American Indian literature.

KC Publications, Box 428, Fort Valley Road, Flagstaff, Arizona

SOUTHWESTERN INDIAN ARTS AND CRAFTS, by Tom Bahti. 1966

$1.00 Grades 6 & up
An attractive introduction to the arts and crafts of Southwestern Indian tribes, illustrated with color photographs of the artisans and their works.

SOUTHWESTERN INDIAN TRIBES, by Tom Bahti. 1968. $2.00 Grades 6 & up
An attractive survey of the life of Indian peoples living in the Southwest, illustrated with color photographs.

League of Women Voters of Minneapolis, 1200 2nd Avenue South, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55403

** INDIANS IN MINNEAPOLIS. 1968. $2.00 plus 35¢ for postage Grades 6 & up
A study focused on the problems of Indians in Minneapolis. Examines how well the public and private agencies are serving Indian residents in the areas of education, employment, housing, health care, etc.

Milwaukee Public Museum, 300 West Wells Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53233

* THE BUILDING OF A CHIPPEWA INDIAN BIRCH-BARK CANOE. 1969. Grades 6 & up
Describes the various kinds of canoes used by Indians in America and gives step-by-step, detailed instructions for constructing a birch-bark canoe. Illustrated with photographs.

* INDIAN CRADLES, by Robert E. Ritzenthaler. Lore leaves series, no. 1. 1967. 30¢ Grades 4-8
A description of the unique styles of cradleboards, how they were made and used by the different Indian tribes, with special emphasis on the Chippewa cradle. Illustrated with photographs.

MASKS OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN, by Robert E. Ritzenthaler. Lore leaves series, no. 2 30¢ Grades 5 & up
How Indian masks were made and used. Illustrations include: Iroquois false-face, Hopi Katchina, Apache Devil Dance, etc. Useful for art classes.

TOTEM POLES, by Robert E. Ritzenthaler. Lore leaves series, no. 6. 1965. 30¢ Grades 4-8
An explanation of the totem pole and its place in the culture of the Northwest Coast Indians. Illustrated with photographs.

Minnesota Historical Society, 690 Cedar Street, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101 A General Catalog and a Catalog of Educational Services are issued free each fall.

* GIFTS FROM THE INDIANS. Gospher Historian leaflet series, no. 3. 1969. 65¢ Grades 3-5

An explanation of the many important and surprising ways in which the American Indians have benefited our nation and the world. Written at an easier reading level than the GOPHER HISTORIAN magazine. Illustrated in color.

MINNESOTA HISTORY CROSSWORD PUZZLE PACKETS. Sets 1 and 2, 75¢ each Grades 3-6

Each packet contains 18 loose-leaf puzzles of varying difficulty reprinted from the GOPHER HISTORIAN magazine. Subjects include: pioneer life, Indians of Minnesota, United States presidents, and cities of the state.

PREHISTORIC PEOPLES OF MINNESOTA, by Elden Johnson. 1969. $1.50 Grades 5 & up

A brief, generously illustrated booklet outlining for students and general readers the main periods of the region's prehistory from the Minnesota Man to the modern Sioux and Chippewa. The Paleo-Indian, Eastern Archaic, Woodland, and Mississippian cultures -- dating from before 5000 B.C. to 1700 A.D. are described from findings made in archaeological excavations. Typical tools and artifacts of each period are pictured as well as mounds and other sites. A list of suggested readings is included.

Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

AMERICAN INDIAN CALENDAR. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs. 20¢ Grades 4 & up

Lists by State the dates when costumed ceremonials, dances, feasts, and celebrations take place. Published yearly.

AMERICAN INDIANS AND THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1965. 20¢ Grades 8 & up

Outlines in brief the historic relationships between American Indians and the Federal Government and describes current programs of the Bureau of Indian Affairs. The approach is a positive, informational one, presenting none of the controversial attitudes of Indian people toward the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Useful as an introduction to the subject.

ANSWERS TO YOUR QUESTIONS ABOUT AMERICAN INDIANS. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1968. 30¢ Grades 4 & up

Although the questions asked and answered are informative, the result is an incomplete picture of the American Indian. Only the positive side of the issue is presented, giving a false sense of security and well being among the tribes.

FAMOUS INDIANS: A COLLECTION OF SHORT BIOGRAPHIES. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs. 35¢ Grades 5 & up

These biographies of 20 famous Indians are very brief and somewhat biased in the white man's favor. The accompanying portraits of each biographee are very good. Useful in comparing Indian and U.S. viewpoints.

INDIAN AFFAIRS: 1968; A PROGRESS REPORT FROM THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, annually. 20¢ Grades 11-12

Informatal report, issued yearly, on the positive side of Indian progress toward a better share in America's dream. This report states that the main step ahead is having Indians in places of leadership in education and economic development. Contains statistics on the Bureau's budget.

* INSTITUTE OF AMERICAN INDIAN ARTS. U.S. Department of the Interior, Indian Arts and Crafts Board, 1968. 65¢ Grades 7 & up

The first number in the "Native American Arts" serial publications of special titles devoted to encouraging arts of native Americans. Illustrated with numerous photographs of young Indian artists and their works, this publication is devoted to showing what is happening at the Institute of American Indian Arts in Santa Fe, New Mexico, which was established in 1962 by the Bureau of Indian Affairs for Indians who want training in the fine or graphic arts. A few poems by young Indians are also included.

PAMPHLETS ON AMERICAN INDIANS. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1968. 15¢ each Grades 5 & up

Each of the below listed pamphlets presents the tribes in the respective geographic areas as they lived historically and as they are living in the twentieth century. Illustrated with photographs and paintings. Includes a list of places to go and things to see on or near the Indian Reservations in the area.

INDIANS OF THE NORTHWEST
INDIANS OF OKLAHOMA
INDIANS OF THE GREAT LAKES AREA
INDIANS OF THE GULF COAST STATES
INDIANS OF THE LOWER PLATEAU
INDIANS OF THE DAKOTAS

INDIANS OF THE CENTRAL PLAINS
INDIANS, ESKIMOS AND ALEUTS OF ALASKA
INDIANS OF THE EASTERN SEABOARD
INDIANS OF ARIZONA

RURAL INDIAN AMERICANS IN POVERTY, by Helen W. Johnson. Economic Research Services, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Economics Report no. 67. 1969. 25¢ Grades 10 & up

Contains an appraisal of the economic status of American Indians living in rural areas. Statistical tables included.

TO THE FIRST AMERICANS: THE THIRD ANNUAL REPORT ON THE INDIAN HEALTH PROGRAM OF THE U.S. PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE. U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service, 1969. 15¢ Public Health Service Publication No. 1580 Grades 10 & up

An annual publication, issued each June, which summarizes the activities for the past year of the Public Health Service's Division of Indian Health. Includes budget statistics. Illustrated with photographs.

TOWARD ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FOR NATIVE AMERICAN COMMUNITIES. A compendium of papers submitted to the Subcommittee on Economics in Government of the Joint Economic Committee of Congress. 1969. Vol. 1, part I: Developmental prospects and programs, $1.25. Vol. 2, part II: Developmental programs and plans; part III: The resource base, $1.00 Grades 10 & up

Papers which explore what has been done and what can be done to bring about increased prosperity and economic stability for American Indians.

NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

** ABC - AMERICANS BEFORE COLUMBUS
National Indian Youth Council
3102 Central S.E.
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87106
Gerald T. Wilkinson, Editor

Monthly, $5.00 per year
Grades 9-12

The offical news organ of the National Indian Youth Council. This publication reflects the present-day mood of the younger Indian. Its articles demand aggressive action in the pursuit of solutions for Indian problems. Will appeal particularly to high school students. Newspaper format.

THE AMERINDIAN
American Indian Review
1263 N. Pratt Boulevard #909
Chicago, Illinois 60626
Marion Gridley, Editor and Publisher

Bi-monthly, $3.00 per year

Grades 7-12

A general news bulletin "which seeks to present the Indian people with human dignity in terms of accomplishments and endeavor." News items come from throughout the United States, Canada and Alaska. Each issue reviews books about Indians for children and adults, awarding eagle feathers to books which are outstanding.

BLUE CLOUD QUARTERLY
The Benedictine Missionaries
Blue Cloud Abbey
Marvin, South Dakota 57251

Quarterly, $1.00 per year

Grades 9-12

Each issue is generally devoted to one topic or theme, such as Indian poetry. Original works by Indian authors are frequently included. Attractive format, good illustrations.

GUTS AND TRIPE
Coalition of American Indian Citizens
Box 18421
Capitol Hill Station
Denver, Colorado 80218

Write for price and publication dates

Grades 10-12

First published in 1969, this "journal of American Indian opinion" raises a number of questions which its editors feel Indian people must ask and answer if they are to participate fully and responsibly in policy making and programming that touch their lives. Typical subjects covered include control of Indian school boards, the Senate Sub-committee on Indian education, and the Rough Rock school.

* THE INDIAN HISTORIAN
American Indian Historical Society
1451 Masonic Avenue
San Francisco, California 94117
Jeannette Henry, Editor-in-chief

Quarterly, $3.00 per year

Grades 9-12

Founded in 1964 by a group of American Indians, the American Indian Historical Society aims "to promote and develop the culture, education, and general welfare of the American Indians; to inform and educate the American public concerning the history of the American Indians." Distinguished in format, their quarterly is open to documented articles of opinion; to scholarly articles in the fields of anthropology, archaeology, history, literature, art, social sciences, education, current events as these concern Indian people; and to stories and poems by Indian writers. Regular sections are devoted to the arts and to book reviews. The majority of the contributors are of Indian descent. Designed to attract and be read by a general audience.

INDIAN RECORD
Monthly, Free on request
Grades 4 & up

Department of Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs
1951 Constitution Ave. N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20242

An 8-page newsletter distributed nationally by the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Stories of Indians who complete their education successfully predominate. Indian aid programs are explained. Creative writing by Indian school children is frequently included.

* INDIAN TRUTH
Quarterly, $5.00
Grades 9-12

Indian Rights Association
1505 Race Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19102

The official publication of the Indian Rights Association, which was founded in 1882 out of concern for justice for the American Indian. Non sectarian and non-partisan, the Association has kept a vigilant watch on proposed legislation pertaining to Indians and the fulfillment of land, water and other rights already guaranteed by existing but frequently violated treaties. Their bulletin reports on national Indian news and on their activities in the pursuit of justice.

INDIAN UPRISING
Monthly, $10.00 per year
Grades 9-12

American Indians United
1630 W. Wilson Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60640

"The official voice of American Indians United," an organization which was initially established as an affiliation of off-reservation Indian centers and other interested Indian groups. This all-Indian newspaper aims to present a positive picture of the Indian's viewpoint and his involvement with current issues.

* JOURNAL OF AMERICAN INDIAN EDUCATION
3 issues yearly, $3.50
Teachers & administrators

College of Education
Arizona State University
Tempe, Arizona 85281
George A. Gill, Editor

Directed at professional educators concerned with the education of American Indians. Contains articles, descriptions of innovative programs, and research findings. Although published by the College of Education, Arizona State University, Tempe, reporting is from throughout the United States.

** THE NCAI SENTINEL
National Congress of American Indians
1346 Connecticut Avenue N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036
John Belindo, Editor

Quarterly, $3.00 per year
Grades 7-12

The official publication of the National Congress of American Indians, which celebrated its 25th anniversary in 1969. A major spokesman for Indian people, the National Congress of American Indians represents over 350,000 Indians and 105 member tribes. The Sentinel contains articles of news and opinion.

** THE NAVAJO TIMES
Box 428
Window Rock, Arizona 86515

Weekly, $4.50 per year
Grades 10-12

"Published for, owned by the Navajo people; the official newspaper of the Navajo tribe." This weekly contains tribal news, editorials, photographs, advertisements, plus some news of other tribes and communities. With its circulation of 15,500 a subscription may be desirable as an example of a well-known all-Indian regional newspaper.

* POWWOW TRAILS
Box 258
South Plainfield
New Jersey 07080
Lawrence E. Morgan, Editor-Publisher

Monthly (except July and August), $4.00
Grades 4 & up

Illustrated with detailed line drawings and photographs. This magazine will be of particular value to students interested in authentic Indian costuming, dancing, bead work and other crafts. Back issues are available, including one on the Chippewa cradleboard.

ROSEBUD SIOUX HERALD (EYAPAHA)
Box 65
Rosebud, South Dakota 57570

Weekly, $9.00 per year
Grades 7-12

"Published for, owned by the Rosebud Sioux." A weekly newspaper reporting on people and events of importance to the Indians of the Rosebud Reservation.

SMOKE SIGNALS
Indian Arts and Crafts Board
Room 4004
U.S. Dept. of the Interior
Washington, D.C. 20240

3 issues yearly, free on request
Grades 11 & up

Designed for contemporary American Indian and Eskimo artists and craftsmen who are working with a native art. The articles and illustrations will probably be of the most value and interest for serious art students in the senior high school.

TUNDRA TIMES
Box 1287
Fairbanks, Alaska 99701
Weekly, $8.00 per year
Grades 10-12

An influential regional newspaper which is owned, controlled and edited by a corporation of Alaskan natives: Eskimos, Indians, and Aleuts.

UNITED SCHOLARSHIP SERVICE NEWS
P.O. Box 18285
Capitol Hill Station
Denver, Colorado 80218
Monthly, supported by donations
Grades 9-12

Published by a private, non-profit counseling, scholarship, and placement service. Deals exclusively with educational concerns of American Indian, Mexican-Indian, and Mexican American high school and college students, both graduate and undergraduate. Announcements of new grants and listings of awards are regular features.

The following periodicals, although not Indian-oriented frequently include excellent articles on the American Indian.

AMERICAN HERITAGE
551 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10017
Grades 9-12

AMERICAN HISTORY ILLUSTRATED
Gettysburg
Pennsylvania 17325
Grades 7-12

AMERICAS
Pan American Union
Washington, D.C. 20006
Grades 10-12

ARIZONA HIGHWAYS
2039 W. Lewis Avenue
Phoenix, Arizona 85001
Grades 4-12

THE BEAVER
Hudson Bay Company
Winnipeg, Canada
Grades 5-8

FRONTIER TIMES
Western Publications
P.O. Box 3668
Austin, Texas 78704
Grades 7-12

GOPHER HISTORIAN
Minnesota Historical Society
690 Cedar Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101
Grades 4-7

THE GRADE TEACHER
Teachers Publishing Corp.
23 Leroy Avenue
Darien, Conn. 06820
Elementary teachers

THE INSTRUCTOR
F.A. Owen Publishing Co.
Dansville, New York 14437
Elementary teachers

MINNESOTA HISTORY
Minnesota Historical Society
690 Cedar Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101
Grades 9-12

MONTANA, THE MAGAZINE OF WESTERN HISTORY
225 North Roberts Street
Helena, Montana 59601
Grades 7-12

NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC MAGAZINE
17th & M Streets N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036
Grades 4 & up

OLD WEST
Western Publications
P.O. Box 3668
Austin, Texas 78704
Grades 11 & up

REAL WEST MAGAZINE
Charlton Publications, Inc.
Derby
Connecticut 06418
Grades 7-12

TRUE WEST (Magazine)
Western Publication, Inc.
P.O. Box 3668
Austin, Texas 78704
Grades 7-12

VOYAGEUR
Box 5226
Powderhorn Station
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55407
Grades 5-8

PICTURES, PHOTOGRAPHS, and REPRODUCTIONS OF PAINTINGS

The following are listed according to the sources from which they can be obtained.

Patrick Des Jarlait, 7641 62nd Avenue North, New Hope, Minnesota 55428

** WILD RICE HARVEST 26"x14" $10.00 each; 3 prints for $8.00 each All grades

** MAPLE SUGAR SPRING 26"x14" $10.00 each; 3 prints for $8.00 each All grades

Reproductions of paintings by a Minnesota Chippewa artist. Mr. Des Jarlait was born March 1, 1921, at the Minnesota Red Lake Reservation, lived there as a child, and graduated from the Red Lake High School. He studied painting and history at Arizona State College, Phoenix. Over the past twenty years, he has dedicated himself to perpetuating through his paintings the history of his Chippewa people. The "fading away" of the American Indian's rich cultural heritage concerns him deeply. Both of these paintings depict activities which the artist remembers from his boyhood. Although his Indian people are seen carrying on time-honored traditions, using ancient techniques, they are Indians of today, dressed in modern clothing. Each of the essential steps in the harvesting of the rice are documented. "Wild rice harvest" is reproduced on the July-August 1969 cover of the Minnesota Department of Conservation's VOLUNTEER. Mr. Des Jarlait also plans to make available in the future portfolios of photographs of his people, which will be sold as collector's items.

M.A. Donohue & Company, 711 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605

FAMOUS INDIAN CHIEFS, by James L. Vlasaty. $1.25 plus 25¢ postage per order Grades 3 & up

Set of eleven 10"x12" color portraits of Indian chiefs taken from John M. Moyer's book by the same title.

INDIANS OF YESTERDAY, by Lone Wolf. $1.25 plus 25¢ postage per order Grades 3 & up

Set of six 10"x12" color pictures taken from Marion E. Gridley's book by the same title.

Eye Gate House, 104-01 Archer Avenue, Jamaica, New York 11435

TEACH-A-CHART PICTURES. $6.50 No. C-106 Grades 4-7
Ten full-color 17"x22" pictures of the Southeastern Indians (Seminoles) and of the Northeastern Indians (Iroquois). Teaching information on the back of each includes material on their history, chiefs, homes, dress, foods, artifacts, customs, etc.

Harlem Book Company, 221 Park Avenue South, New York, New York 10003

INDIAN CHIEFS, by McKenny and Hall. $3.98 No. C-242 Grades 2 & up
Set of eight 14"x18" engravings of Indian chiefs reproduced in full color on heavy antiqued paper. The prints capture the pride and nobility of great chiefs of the Sioux, Chippewa, Pawnee, and other tribes.

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA. $1.00 G-116 Grades 3-6
An informative, colored poster, 25"x37", depicting various aspects of Indian life -- clothing, homes, chiefs, buffalo hunts, etc.

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS, by George Catlin. $3.98 Grades 7 & up
Set of six 14"x18" reproductions of Catlin's hand-colored lithographs depicting Indian life in the 19th century. Included are: Snow Dance of the Chippewa, Indian Buffalo Hunt, Game of the Arrow, Ball Play Game, and Catching the Wild Horses.

Instructo Corporation, Paoli, Pennsylvania 19301

** INDIANS OF THE EASTERN FORESTS. $6.95 No. 780 Grades 2 & up
Set of eleven 22"x17" full-color pictures depicting typical shelter, dress, ways of gathering food, village life, environment of the Iroquois, Chippewa, and Seminole tribal groups. One picture shows a Chippewa hunting party and another the building of a Chippewa birch-bark canoe.

Minnesota Historical Society, 690 Cedar Street, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

INDIANS OF MINNESOTA. Packet, 50¢ Grades 3 & up Order from Educational Services Department
Set of 24 black-and-white photographs with brief, informative captions depicting the life, customs, ceremonies, food, and dress of the Sioux and Chippewa Indians of Minnesota.

PHOTOGRAPHIC ARCHIVES. Service of the Audiovisual Library. Grades 10 & up

The Society's Audiovisual Library has a collection of actual photographs of Indian peoples, approximately 1000 of which are Chippewa Indians, 1000 Sioux Indians, and 1000 other tribes. 8"x10" glossy prints will be made for $2.00 each if a negative is available; $4.00 each if it is not. For those interested in this service, the best procedure is to look at the collection in person. It is possible to request that the Audiovisual Library send out Denison copies (similar to xerox copies) for 10¢ each of pictures of a specific item, such as an Indian canoe, and then order glossy prints of the ones desired at the above costs.

REPRODUCTIONS. The free brochure, "Fine Color Reproductions of Rare Lithographs and Early Scenes," contains small color reproductions of each of the prints listed below.

Henry Lewis

Indian subjects. 6 7/8"x10" color reproductions of original lithographs. Portfolio, $26.00; each print, $2.00 Grades 7-12

INDIAN DEPUTATION
LITTLE CROW'S VILLAGE
RED ROCK PRAIRIE
MEDICINE BOTTLE'S VILLAGE
RED WING'S VILLAGE
AN INDIAN CEMETERY
THE MAIDEN ROCK
THE INDIAN'S GRAND COUNCIL
THE INDIAN CAMP AT WABASHA PRAIRIE
AN INDIAN HUNTING PARTY
THE DOG DANCE
THE BATTLE OF BAD AXE
INDIANS SPEARING FISH
INDIANS HUNTING DEER BY MOONLIGHT

Irvin Shop

THE TREATY OF TRAVERSE DES SIOUX, 1851. 9"x25" color reproduction of a mural painted for the St. Paul Insurance Companies Building. $2.50 Grades 7-12

Museum of the American Indian, The Museum Shop, Broadway at 155th Street, New York, New York 10032 A listing of books and other materials sold available for 25¢

PICTURES

Ten full-color pictures of outstanding objects in the Museum's collections, bound in loose-leaf albums, 2"x3" page size. Subjects include: Indian masks, Indian dolls, Indian cradles, headdresses, painted hides, painted shields. Each album, 30¢ Grades 2-8

Thirty-six full color post cards featuring various Indian people and specimens from the Museum's collections. Single cards, 5¢ each; sets of 12 assorted cards, 60¢ Grades 3 & up

PHOTOGRAPHS

The Museum maintains an excellent archive of photographs which includes rare historic scenes and portraits as well as pictures of individual museum specimens of every kind. A folder describing photographic services will be mailed upon receipt of postage. Grades 10 & up

REPRODUCTIONS

Frederic Remington

The below color reproductions of paintings are $1.00 each except for the last one which is $1.50 Grades 6 & up

SUPRISE ATTACK 14"x18"
THE APACHE 14"x18"
A SIOUX CHIEF 12"x16"
A CHEYENNE BUCK 12"x16"
A BREED 12"x16"
OLD TIMES PLAINS FIGHT 17"x26"

Charles M. Russell

The below color reproductions of paintings are $1.00 each Grades 6 & up

INDIAN AND SCOUT TALKING 12"x18"
SQUAW TRAVOIR 14"x18"

National Anthropological Archives, Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. 20560

The Archives collection contains approximately 50,000 black-and-white photographs of more than 350 Indian tribes of North America taken mainly between 1860 and 1900. Included are pictures of individuals, groups, dwellings, costumes, ceremonies, arts, etc. 8"x10" glossy prints may be purchased for $1.00 each, plus 25¢ mailing charge. A catalog of negatives is available, inquire for details. Grades 10 & up

St. Paul Book & Stationery, Book Department, 6th and Cedar Street, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

* BLACKFOOT INDIAN EDUCATIONAL PORTFOLIO. 3rd ed. 1958. $2.00 All grades

8"x12" color reproductions of 24 of Winold Reiss' famous paintings of Blackfoot Indians which originally appeared in a Great Northern Railway calender. Each picture is captioned indicating the name and significance of the person depicted. An account of the history of the tribe is also included.

MAPS

Haskell Institute, Publications Service, Lawrence, Kansas 66044

THREE MAPS OF INDIAN COUNTRY. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs. Free Grades 4 & up

This is a single map. The front is a map of Indian Reservations under Federal jurisdication, with the exception of Alaska. Two smaller maps on the back give the probable location of Indian tribes north of Mexico about 1500 A.D. and the culture areas and approximate location of American Indian tribes today.

Hearne Brothers, 26th Floor, First National Bank Building, Detroit, Michigan 48226

** INDIANS OF MINNESOTA. Map no. SIM246. $49.50 Grades 3-12

A 4'x5 1/2' full-color wall map mounted on a spring roller. Tells the history of Indian tribes in Minnesota, what lands they held, what treaties they made, and what effects these treaties had on their land holdings. A handsome, carefully researched map.

Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

INDIAN LAND AREAS. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1965. 30¢ Grades 4 & up

36"x26" map of Indian reservations and allotment areas designated in the United States today and also of former Indian reservations. Indicates U.S. and state highways passing through these areas.

FILMS

Below are listed all of the 16mm films which the Institute's Audiovisual Committee viewed pertaining to North American Indians. The first list contains those films which were judged to be excellent (indicated by **), films which were considered good (indicated by *), and films which were thought to be average in quality (left unmarked). All films in this list were considered suitable for showing and/or purchase by schools.

The second list contains those films which participants felt were of poor quality or films which they would not recommend for use in or purchase by the schools. When a film is definitely not recommended, this is stated in the annotation. The poor films, if shown, require that teachers take the limitations of the film into consideration.

The availability of films on a rental basis from the Department of Audio-Visual Extension, University of Minnesota, 2037 University Avenue S.E., Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455, is indicated by including in the citation a booking number and the amount of the rental fee.

A listing of distributors where the recommended films can be purchased follows the two film lists.

Recommended Films

* AGE OF THE BUFFALO (14 minutes, color, sound). Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1967. $167.50 (970.4) Grades 7 & up U of M rental (5S0180), $4.70

Through the use of paintings by Frederic Remington and other painters of the mid-1800's, the film presents vivid impressions of life on the Western Plains -- the vast, free territory shared by Indian tribes and buffalo herds before frontier settlements changed the face of the land. Illustrates how the slaughter of the buffalo meant death to the culture and way of life of the Plains Indians. The war scenes may make it undesirable to show the film in the elementary grades.

* A BOY OF THE NAVAJOS (11 minutes, color or black & white, sound). Coronet Films, 1956. Color, $130.00; b & w, $65.00 (970.3) Grades 1-5 LC cards #FiA56-120 U of M rental (2S0147), $2.00

This is a story of Tony Hotinez, a present-day Navajo boy. It recounts his adventures as he herds sheep in the Arizona desert, spends evenings with his family in their hogan, and takes an exciting trip to the trading post, where he sells his drawings of the Navajo people.

CHILDREN OF THE PLAINS INDIANS (18 minutes, color or black & white, sound). McGraw-Hill Films, 1962. Color, $240.00; b & w, $125.00 (970.4) Grades 5-8 LC cards #FiA66-559

Pictures the daily activities of the members of an Indian family living on the Great Plains about 1750, giving insight into the feelings and thoughts of a representative Indian boy, Red Cloud. Scenes include ones of Red Cloud stalking a prairie dog, hunting buffalo on horseback, and attending several tribal festivals. One cultural inaccuracy was noted: Indian hunters never wore their headdresses while hunting. This is a very elementary film, but does succeed in giving a feeling for the life of the Plains Indians. In the "Children of pioneer times series."

** CIRCLE OF THE SUN (30 minutes, color, sound). National Film Board of Canada; dist. by McGraw-Hill Films, 1960. $300.00 (970.4) Grades 7 & up LC cards #FiA62-87

"Taking the impressive and nostalgic ritual of the Sun Dance on the Blood Indian reservation in Alberta, Canada as its framework, CIRCLE OF THE SUN examines the life of the Indian with honesty and perception. The conflicting attractions of tradition, with its call to heroism and greatness, and assimilation into the mainstream of Canadian life, with its economic wealth, place the Indian in a dilemma that has yet to be solved satisfactorily. The older Indians dwell on their former glories at length, exaggerating outrageously to each other, but always with the good humor of a people that recognized that a story is better for a little embroidery. They in particular, obviously regret the growing loss of identity as a nation. The working world of the younger Indian, the ranch, rodeo, and oil camp, forms a minor key counterpoint to the richness of the traditional religious ceremonial . . . The most memorable feature of the film is its sensitive, reflective narration spoken by Pete Standing Alone, a young Indian whose feeling for the subject adds further dimension to a fascinating film." BOOKLIST

** THE END OF THE TRAIL, Parts I and II (53 minutes, color, sound). N.B.C. Project 20; dist. by McGraw-Hill Films, 1965; released in U.S., 1967. $275.00 (970.4) Grades 9 & up LC cards #FiA67-2105 U of M rental (OH0596), $7.40

"The saga of the American Plains Indian began 20,000 years ago but came to its inevitable tragic conclusion less than 100 years ago. It is powerfully and effectively told in this film by the use of hundreds of still photographs and still-in-motion technique of filming. Walter Brennan narrates the story of this shameful chapter in American history. Words and photographs present the Indian realistically as a courageous and intelligent man who used the materials at hand to shape a way of life and to exist compatibly with nature. Although the effect is at times monotonous there are many memorable passages." BOOKLIST TAHTONKA (listed below) is a shorter film which tells the story more dramatically and more effectively, particularly for younger students.

* THE FORGOTTEN AMERICAN (25 minutes, color, sound). CBS Special; dist. by Carousel Films, 1968. $275.00 (970.1) Grades 9 & up

Documents the impoverished conditions of American Indians -- their inadequate educational facilities, their limited employment opportunities, and their continued exploitation by the white man. Explores the damaging loss of identity and self respect which results from this impoverishment and exploitation. Commentary by Stewart Udall and Seneca tribal spokesman, Bob Davis. Buffy St. Marie has said about the film: "Why does it show a drunk Indian in the end? Why?" This sentiment has been shared by other Indian people who have viewed the film; they too felt that this ending marred what had been a sympathetic approach to the concerns of Indian people today. This documentary is similar to THE PRIDE AND SHAME (listed below), in that it is well done, but potentially controversial.

GEORGE CATLIN AND ALFRED JACOB MILLER (7 minutes, color, sound). Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1966. (759.13) Grades 9 & up LC cards #FiA68-2125

Paintings of George Catlin and Alfred Jacob Miller portray the way the Indians lived in the lands of the West prior to the Civil War -- their customs, dress, relationships with the traders. When the scenes were painted, these two painters were the only white men who had witnessed what they depicted. The film is sensitive to Indian culture and values. Narration by Frederic March. Would be of most use in senior high art or humanities classes.

** THE HANDS OF MARIA (19 minutes, color, sound). Kansas City Museum; dist. by R.M.I. Productions, 1968. $150.00 (738.1) Grades 5 & up

Shows Maria Martinez, an Indian artist of the Southwest, working without a potter's wheel, following the ancient techniques of her people to create the exquisitely beautiful black pottery for which she is reknown. The film captures Maria Martinez's great dignity and serenity.

* HOPI KACHINAS (10 minutes, color, sound). ACI Films, Inc., 1960. $100.00 (970.3) Grades 5 & up LC cards #FiA60-3248 U of M rental (3S0153), $3.25

Explains how the commonly seen, but seldom understood, Kachina dolls provide the key to the true meaning of the Hopi culture. The carving and painting of the dolls is demonstrated and their religious significance is explained. Includes views of the Hopi butterfly dance. The film presents this aspect of Hopi culture with dignity.

* HUPA INDIAN WHITE DEERSKIN DANCE (11 minutes, color, sound). Arthur Barr Productions, 1955. $115.00 (970.3) Grades 6 & up LC cards #FiA58-776

Made in 1955, this film records the ancient ten-day deerskin dance ceremony of the Hupa Indians of northwestern California. The dance has not been performed since this filming and it is doubtful that it will be performed again. Too many of the older Indians are gone. Shows the old plank ceremonial house, old dugout canoes, and twined baskets, the medicine woman preparing sacred acorn meal for the first feast, the people bringing their valuable relics to be prepared for the dance by the medicine man, the clearing of the sacred dance ground, and the dancers performing the traditional patterns to the songs of the chief singer.

** INDIAN AMERICA (90 minutes, color, sound). Triangle Productions; dist. by Tripod Distribution, Inc., 1969. $800.00 (970.1) Grades 7 & up U of M rental (1S0942), $25.00

Henry Fonda narrates this well-done documentary, the purpose of which is to help the white man understand American Indians of today, their values, their heritage, their way of life. Many Indian people from all over the United States are shown as they talk about what concerns them. The film is sympathetic to the Indian in America and views some of the Indian's values and ways as having important implications for modern society. The reverence and calm that the Indian feels in the presence of nature is contrasted with the chaotic feelings that city living can produce.

* THE INDIAN SPEAKS (40 minutes, color, sound). National Film Board of Canada, 1967. $350.00 (970.1) Grades 10 & up LC cards #FiA68-1564 U of M rental, tentatively available fall 1970

Indian people of Canada tell their story. They are troubled when they see the old customs being lost, which many feel should be preserved. They wonder what will become of the young Indians in the future. Will education be the answer, they ask. A thought-provoking portrayal of the dilemma of the modern Indian torn between the serenity of the reserve and the comforts of the city.

* INDIAN BOY OF THE SOUTHWEST (15 minutes, color, black & white, sound). Film Associates of California, 1963. Color, $160.00; b & w, $85.00 (970.4) Grades 3-7 LC cards #FiA63-1429 U of M rental (5S0154), $4.75

Toboya, a Hopi boy, tells about his life and his home on a high mesa in the Southwest. He shows the food he eats, how his family and other families of his pueblo make their living, his school, and the trading post near his mesa. Scenes of pottery making and basket weaving are included. The film points out that the Hopis are preserving the best of their old ways of life while adopting the best of modern ways. Filming was done with the permission of the Sichomovi Village Council.

INDIAN INFLUENCES IN THE UNITED STATES (11 minutes, color or black & white, sound). Coronet Films, 1964. Color, $130.00; b & w, $65.00 (970.1) Grades 4 & up LC cards #FiA64-405 U of M rental, color (3S0157), $3.25; b & w (2S0157), $2.00

When Europeans came to America they learned to hunt as the Indians did, plant Indian crops, follow Indian trails, and they used Indian names for towns and rivers. Many aspects of Indian heritage are in evidence today in art and music, in the foods we eat, in the locations of many cities and highways, and in language and literature. Useful survey of these influences.

* INDIANS OF EARLY AMERICA (21 minutes, color or black & white, sound). Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1957. Color, $265.00; b & w, $135.00 (970.1) Grades 4-9 LC cards #FiA57-705 U of M rental (4S0158), $3.25

Filmed on location, this is a re-creation of Indian life and culture at the time the first white settlers came to America. Describes the living patterns of the agricultural Indians of the Southwest, the fishermen of the Northwest, the hunters of the Eastern Woodlands, and the buffalo hunters of the Great Plains. Includes scenes of pottery making in a Pueblo village; a potlatch ceremony; the ceremony of death and succession of an Iroquois chief; a Sioux buffalo hunt.

ISHI IN TWO WORLDS (28 minutes, color, sound). Dist. by McGraw-Hill Films, 1967. $200.00 (970.3) Grades 11 & up LC cards #FiA68-507

"The story of Ishi, an Indian found, in 1911, fishing alone in a forest in northern California where no Indians were thought to exist. Investigation showed him to be a member of the Yana tribe, presumed extinct. This film traces Ishi's dual roles as the sole survivor of his tribe and as the subject of an anthropological study. Excellent photographic technique combines the still shots of Ishi and his friendly captors with film-clips of his forbidding homeland which remains unchanged today. The absorbing narration is taken from the book by the same name by Theodora Kroeber (see senior high book list), using the notes of the anthropologists." BOOKLIST

* THE LAKE MAN (27 minutes, color, sound). National Film Board of Canada; dist. by Center for Mass Communication of Columbia University Press, 1964. $135.00 (970.3) Grades 6 & up LC cards #FiA64-1231

A film portrait of a Metis Indian living on the shores of Lac La Biche, Alberta, Canada. Alexis Ladouceur's life partakes of the tranquility of his surroundings; he belongs to the lake as much as the fish he lifts from the net or to the flights of ducks arrowing over the reeds. By contrast, his brother, who farms near by, seems of a different world. The films tell the past story of the Metis, people of mixed French and Indian blood, and of life in their communites today. Although the film, on the whole, is a very warm and human picture of Alexis, some viewers may feel that the short part about his sprees will add weight to the stereotype of the drinking Indian.

LITTLE HUNTER (9 minutes, color, sound). Brigham Young University; dist. by Color Reproductions Co., 1964. (970.1) Grades 4 & up LC cards #FiA65-826

Prehistoric Indian petroglyphs are used to tell a story about a little Indian boy, Little Hunter, who followed the men of his tribe on a hunt for a mountain sheep. He showed his bravery by killing a bear with his bow and arrow. Would be of more use in discussing rock paintings than as a story.

* LONGHOUSE PEOPLE: IROQUOIS (23 minutes, color, sound). National Film Board of Canada, 1950. Out of print (970.3) Grades 5 & up U of M rental (5S0162), $6.65

Good picture of how present-day Iroquois Indians, living in a modern world, still retain many of their traditions and ceremonies. Men of the false-face society perform their rain dances and healing ceremony. The Indian language is used during the dances with English captions provided. Other of their daily activities are also shown, such as the gathering and storing of corn.

** THE LOON'S NECKLACE (11 minutes, color, sound). Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1949. $135.00 (398.2) Grades 4 & up U of M rental (3S0163), $3.25

A beautiful, evocative re-creation of the legend which explains how the loon came to have his white, necklace-like markings, as the legend was told by the Indians of British Columbia. Illustrates the immense role of religion in the Indian culture. The carved, wooden masks worn in the film require class discussion prior to viewing.

** NAVAJO NIGHT DANCES (11 minutes, color or black & white, sound). Coronet Films, 1947. Color, $130.00; b & w, $65.00 (970.3) Grades 5 & up U of M rental (5S0913), $3.60

Narrated by an Indian, the mood of this film is a mystic one. Navajo religious life is seen through scenes of a family participating in a nine-day healing ceremony. The Arrow, Feather, and Fire dance rituals are performed on the final night.

* THE NAVAJOS -- CHILDREN OF GODS (20 minutes, color, sound). Walt Disney Productions, Educational Film Division, 1967. $220.00 (970.3) Grades 10 & up LC cards #FiA68-2677 U of M rental, tentatively available fall 1970

A good presentation of the way of life of the present-day Navajo tribe with an economy based on sheepherding. The film explains how every aspect of Navajo life is spiritually related, unchanged by time, and undisputed by progress.

NORTHWEST INDIAN ART (11 minutes, color or black & white, sound). Coronet Films, 1967. Color, $130.00; b & w, $65.00 (970.4) Grades 3 & up LC cards #FiA67-976 U of M rental (3F0442), $3.50

The art of the Northwest Indians is shown through works collected from six different museums. Double-faced mechanical masks are featured. THE LOON'S NECKLACE (see above) is a more dramatic and evocative introduction to the masks of these Indian peoples.

THE PRIDE AND SHAME (30 minutes, black & white, sound). British Broadcasting Corporation; dist. by Peter Robeck, 1968. $250.00 (301.45) Grades 11 & up LC cards #79-700640 U of M rental, tentatively available fall 1970

A study of the plight of the American Indian living on reservations which was produced for British television. While it focuses on the Sioux Indians of the Black Hills in South Dakota, the film is speaking representatively for the half million American Indians still living on reservations. Their living conditions are appalling, described by President Johnson as "enough to bring the blush of shame to our cheeks when we look at what we have done to our first citizens." They live in abject poverty -- haunted by unemployment and plagued by drunkenness. The tribes still have their war dances at night -- staged now for young men in uniform going overseas to Viet Nam. It would seem that this English producer is trying to "tell it like it is" and, as an outsider, he is obviously pointing an accusing finger at both the American white establishment and the American Indian for the deplorable living conditions that exist on U.S. reservations. Certain scenes will be ob jectionable to both the Indian and white communities. The film is included here because it is a recent release and because it is well done. With proper introduction to the audience, it might be the stimulus for lively discussion.

** THE REAL WEST, Part I and II (54 minutes, black & white, sound). NBC Project 20; dist. by McGraw-Hill Films, 1961. $275.00 (973.6) Grades 7 & up LC cards #FiA62-329 U of M rental (6H0364), $9.10

Gary Cooper narrates NBC Project 20's re-creation of the American West as it really was when the pioneers were moving westward to fill in the last frontiers from 1849 to 1900. The still-picture animation technique makes graphic use of vintage photographs to explore the social and economic developments of the expanding West. The film first shows the steady trickle of pioneers moving westward in every type of conveyance, including the covered wagon and then the growing importance of the cattle kingdom. The legends of the famous gunfighters are debunked and placed in proper historic perspective. The conquest of the proud Plains Indians in the last of the Indian wars is vividly brought to life. Winner of the American Film Festival Award and other prizes.

** SISIBAKWAT -- OJIBWAY MAPLE HARVEST (18 minutes, color, sound) Film Research Co., 1961. $190.00 (970.3) Grades 2 & up LC cards #FiA61-389 U of M rental (5S0174), $6.65

A documentary film portraying the activities of a Chippewa Indian family in Minnesota as they work and play in their maple camp during April, the boiling month. Includes scenes of the family, dressed in traditional deerskin clothing, as they gather materials for their wigwam and build it. Shows how they tap the trees, collect the sap, boil it, and make sugar.

** TAHTONKA (28 minutes, color, sound) Nauman Films; dist. by Henk Newenhouse, 1966. $275.00 (970.4) Grades 5 & up LC cards #FiA67-637

"A reconstruction through paintings and live action of the white man's decimation of the buffalo and the devastating effects on the culture of the Plains Indians. Opening sequences show large herds of buffalo and an enactment by Indian dancers of the decoy hunt ceremony used to capture game in prehorse, pregun days. The many uses of the buffalo by the Indians are also indicated. As the film progresses with scenes of the coming of horses, mountainmen with guns and whiskey, and railroads with sportsmen, the extermination of the buffalo is revealed as an unwritten policy to also exterminate the Indian. Shots of the people and the land demonstrate how the slaughter of the great herds was accompanied by the increasingly sad plight of the Indians as they become trapped by starvation, disease, and finally, loss of independence." BOOKLIST One of the best film summations of what the coming of the white man held in store for the Plains Indians.

TALES OF HIAWATHA. (19 minutes, color, sound). Sterling Educational Films, 1967. $200.00 (398.2) Grades 3 & up LC cards #FiA67-5308

Based on the poem by Henry Wadsworth Longfellow entitled "The song of Hiawatha." An animated puppet film with narration which relates the classic Indian legend of Hiawatha. Selection of key episodes from the long story tells how Hiawatha was sent as a prophet to bring posterity and peace to his people, how his exploits as a hunter brought them wealth and how his marriage to Minnehaha united enemy tribes.

* TALKING HANDS (20 minutes, color, sound). University of Oklahoma Educational Materials Service, 1954. $150.00 (970.4) Grades 4 & up LC cards #FiA55-284

Beginning with basic one-hand signs, through two-hand signs and into the expressive use of the whole body, prepares the audience to see and understand the story teller as he sits by the fire in his tepee and tells, in sign language and in narration the story of the Battle of Washita. Narrator is Gladys Laubin; the sign language demonstrator is Reginald Laubin.

* TIMBER AND POLES (10 minutes, color, sound) U.S. Department of Agriculture and Forest Service; dist. by U.S. National Audio-visual Center, 1949. $40.00 (970.4) Grades 5 & up

The creation of one totem pole is depicted from the planning stage through the carving and final painting. Shows the various styles and types of totem poles, each of which had a special story or legend to tell. The setting is Southeastern Alaska.

** TRAIL RIDE (20 minutes, color, sound). National Film Board of Canada; dist. by Sterling Educational Films, 1964. $200.00 (970.3) Grades 4 & up LC cards #FiA65-1854

Depicts the trail ride held each summer on the Blood Indian Reserve,in southern Alberta, Canada which brings together a group of Indian boys and white boys from the city to learn the tricks of range riding from Rufus Goodstriker, to participate in a roundup, to listen in the evenings to an Indian story teller. This is a delightful film, narrated in part by the boys themselves; it is an unpretentious film, simply showing boys living and learning and having fun together.

Films Not Recommended and Films With Limitations

AMERICAN INDIANS AS SEEN BY D.H. LAWRENCE (13 minutes, color, sound) Coronet Films, 1966. Grades 10 & up U of M rental (5S0796), $3.50

At the Lawrence Ranch near Taos, where the novelist spent most of his later years, Frieda, his wife, speaks about his beliefs and thoughts. Aldous Huxley presents selections from Lawrence which reveal his respect for the religious and ceremonial impulses of Indian culture as shown by various ritual dances. The narration is so difficult to comprehend that most of the value of what is essentially a very good film is lost.

AMERICAN INDIANS OF TODAY (16 minutes, color, sound). Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1957. Grades 5 & up U of M rental (4S0145), $2.50

Contrasts present-day activities, achievements, and problems of American Indians as they exist on a reservation and in urban relocation centers. The film gives the general impression of being outdated; some of the statements made are not as true as they would have been when the film was produced over ten years ago. A poor film.

THE APACHE INDIAN. (11 minutes, color, sound). Coronet Films, 1945. Grades 4 & up U of M rental (3S0146), $3.25

Depicts life, ceremonies, and industries of Apache Indians. Produced over 25 years ago, the film seems out dated and is not recommended.

A BOY OF THE SEMINOLES (11 minutes, color, sound). Coronet Films, 1956. Grades 4-8 U of M rental (2S0148), $2.00

A simple story about a Seminole Indian boy, Naha, which attempts to re-create life in the Everglades in the early 1900's. The films seems to be talking down to the students; the historical re-creation is not believable. A poor film.

CATLIN AND THE INDIANS (24 minutes, color, sound). Smithsonian Institution; dist. by McGraw-Hill Films, 1967. Grades 10 & up U of M rental (7H0516), $7.85

Describes the efforts of George Catlin to portray through his paintings the culture of the Plains Indians, which was destined to vanish with the disappearance of the last frontier. Some of the statements, such as references to "savage" warriors have been objectionable to Indian audiences.

CLUES TO ANCIENT INDIAN LIFE (11 minutes, color, sound). David Estes Films; dist. by Don H. Parson Associates, 1962. Grades 7 & up

Visits an area of the Southwest where primitive man lived. Shows an artist reproducing ancient paintings which provide valuable information about the past. The film does not sustain interest; the pace is too slow; the music drags. A poor film.

THE HOPI INDIANS (11 minutes, color, sound). Coronet Films, 1943. Grades 4 & up U of M rental (3S0152), $3.25

Depicts home life, agriculture, weaving, arts, various customs and ceremonies of the Hopi Indians. The film is intended to show the Hopis as they live today. Produced 25 years ago, the film is dated. A poor film.

INDIANS OF THE PLAINS -- PRESENT DAY LIFE: BLACKFEET INDIANS (11 minutes, black & white, sound). Academy Films, 1954. Grades 4 & up U of M rental (3S0160), $3.25

Shows how the Plains Indians of today have adjusted their ways of life to present-day conditions. The film begins with close-ups of typical Indian people who live on the Blackfeet Indian Reservation. The film presents an out-dated image of the Indian of today and the overall tone of the film is patronizing, i.e., look at all that has been done for the poor Indian. Not recommended.

INDIANS OF THE PLAINS -- SUN DANCE CEREMONY (11 minutes, color, sound). Academy Films, 1954. Grades 4 & up U of M rental (3S0161), $3.25

How the Plains Indians prepare for and participate in the religious Sun Dance ceremony. Shows the setting up of a tepee, the Sweat Lodge, where men believe their sins will be cleansed, and the Medicine Lodge, where the dance is performed. The grass dance is also pictured. The film is detailed almost to boredom and slightly slow moving; it does not succeed in adequately explaining the meaning of the Sun Dance to the Indian. A poor film.

MAHNOMEN -- HARVEST OF THE NORTH (17 minutes, color, sound). Film Research Co., 1959. Grades 2 & up U of M rental (5B0033), $6.65

A documentary on the emergence of the wild rice industry in America. Presents the old Chippewa legend of wild rice and explains the importance of the crop to Indian people. Shows primitive methods used in harvesting the rice, a typical present-day harvest, and modern processing plants in the rice-growing area. Wild rice is found in Minnesota, Wisconsin, and Michigan with 65 percent of the total crop harvested in Minnesota. Indian people in Minnesota, who have viewed this film, regretfully noted that the film shows a number of non-Indians involved in wild ricing operations.

MONUMENT VALLEY -- LAND OF THE NAVAJO (22 minutes, color, sound). Paul Hoefler; dist. by Bailey Film Associates, 1959. Grades 4 & up

Shows a rather "romanticized" picture of the hard life of the present-day Navajo people. Statements such as this is the "tribe least influenced by the modern world" would need further elaboration. A poor film.

THE NAVAJO INDIANS (11 minutes, color, sound). Coronet Films, 1945. Grades 4 & up U of M rental (2S0170), $2.00

Shows Navajo family life 25 years ago, their herding of sheep, carding and dying of wool, weaving of a blanket, making jewelry, and going to the trading post. The statement that the Navajos are "fortunate to be placed on land of their forefathers," is open to question. Not recommended.

WASHOE (60 minutes, black & white, sound). McGraw-Hill Films, Grades 4 & up U of M rental, tentatively available fall 1970

A portrait of the Washoe tribe of Nevada, a small Indian group with one of the oldest cultures in the country. Their dependence on the government with its monthly checks seems to be stressed. Not recommended.

WHEN MICHIGAN WAS YOUNG (28 minutes, black & white, sound). Michigan Historical Society; dist. by Henk Newenhouse, Inc., 1964. Grades 9 & up

A study of the Midwest and Michigan from the Ice Age through the 18th century, showing the courage, customs, hardships, Indian conflicts, and economic forces familiar to early settlers. Utilizes original drawings, woodcuts, paintings, maps, and old photographs. Would not hold the interest of students. Not recommended.

WOODLAND INDIANS OF EARLY AMERICA (11 minutes, color, sound). Coronet Films, 1958. Grades 3 & up U of M rental (2S0179), $2.00

Reconstructs Indian life in the Eastern and Great Lakes region prior to the European influence. Follows the life of Little Bear, a Chippewa boy, and his family as they hunt turkey, harvest rice, fish, and gather at the wigwam for the evening meal. The film does give a good idea of how the Chippewa lived at this time, but the reconstruction is not believable and the film talks down to students. Not recommended.

Distributors of Recommended Films

ACI Films, Inc.
16 West 46th Street
New York, New York 10036

Arthur Barr Productions
1029 North Allen Avenue
Pasadena, California 94303

Carousel Films Inc.
Suite 1503
1501 Broadway
New York, New York 10036

Center for Mass Communication
of Columbia University Press
1125 Amsterday Avenue
New York, New York 10025

Color Reproductions Company
7936 Santa Monica Blvd.
Hollywood, California 90046

Coronet Films
Coronet Building
65 East South Water Street
Chicago, Illinois 60601

Walt Disney Productions
Educational Film Division
350 Buena Vista Avenue
Burbank, California 91503

Encyclopedia Britannica
Educational Corporation
425 North Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Film Associates of California
11559 Santa Monica Blvd.
Los Angeles, California 90025

Film Research Company
224 West Franklin Avenue
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404

McGraw-Hill Films
330 West 42nd Street
New York, New York 10018

National Film Board of Canada
680 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10019

Henk Newenhouse, Inc.
1825 Willow Road
Northfield, Illinois 60093

R.M.I. Film Productions, Inc.
4901 Main Street
Kansas City, Missouri 64112

Peter Robeck, Inc.
230 Park Avenue
New York, New York 10017

Sterling Educational Films
P.O. Box 8497
Universal City
Los Angeles, California 91608

Tripod Distribution, Inc.
101 West 55th Street
New York, New York 10019

U.S. National Audiovisual Center
1201 16th Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

University of Oklahoma
Educational Materials Services
Norman, Oklahoma 73068

FILMSTRIPS

The below filmstrips are listed according to the producers from which they are available. Please note that not all filmstrips are recommended for purchase. When materials are not recommended, this is stated and underlined in the annotation.

Educational Reading Service, Inc., East 64 Midland Avenue, Paramus, New Jersey 07652

AMERICAN BACKGROUNDS FILMSTRIPS: INDIANS -- THE FIRST AMERICANS. Set of six captioned filmstrips. $36.00; each filmstrip, $6.00 (970.1) Grades 2-5

AMERICANS BEFORE COLUMBUS, by Rex Lardner; illus. by Frank Daniel. 1968.
INDIAN CELEBRATIONS, by Bertha Sickels; illus. by Peter Christiansen. 1969.
INDIAN CHILDREN, by Bertha Sickels; illus. by Robert Smith. 1969.
INDIAN HOMES, by Bertha Sickels; illus. by Peter Christiansen. 1969.
INDIAN LEGENDS, by Bertha Sickels; illus. by Ettie de Laczay. 1969.
INDIANS WHO SHOWED THE WAY, by Rex Lardner; illus. by Frank Daniel. 1969.

These captioned filmstrips are intended for use with students in junior and senior high school who have reading or learning difficulties. Each begins with one main thought which is developed in succeeding frames. The filmstrip on children begins with the idea that children were important to the life and work of Indian tribes and then shows ways in which they were so. On the whole the art work in this set is above average; the drawings in the filmstrips on legends, celebrations, and homes are the best. Similar to other introductions to Indian life of the past in kind and amount of information presented. Acceptable for purchase.

Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 425 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611

AMERICAN INDIAN CULTURES -- PLAINS AND WOODLAND, by Kenneth Thorpe; illus. by Edgar Miller. 1957. Six captioned filmstrips, $36.00; each filmstrip, $6.00 (970.4) Grades 4-8

THE BOYHOOD OF LONE RAVEN (Plains Indians I)
THE MANHOOD OF LITTLE COYOTE (Plains Indians I)
THE YOUNG MANHOOD OF QUICK OTTER (Eastern Woodland Indians I)

THE TRAVELS OF QUICK OTTER (Eastern Woodlands Indians II)
FLAMINGO, PRINCESS OF THE NATCHEZ (Southern Woodland Indians I)
THE JOURNEY OF THE FLAMINGO PRINCESS (Southern Woodland Indians II)

This series of filmstrips is similar to the Society for Visual Education series, ADVENTURES WITH EARLY AMERICAN INDIANS, in that each filmstrip uses the experiences and adventures of a ficticious Indian person to convey information about the life styles, customs, beliefs, etc. of these three major Indian groups. The difference is that this series provides a longer, more detailed picture of their life before the white man and is intended for use with older students. Acceptable for purchase.

INDIAN CULTURES OF THE AMERICAS. 6 captioned filmstrips, $36.00; each filmstrip, $6.00 (970.4) Grades 7-12

INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST
INDIANS OF THE SOUTHEAST
INDIANS OF THE NORTHEAST
INDIANS OF THE PLAINS
THE INCAS, THE MAYAS, AND THE AZTECS
INDIANS AND ESKIMOS OF THE NORTHWEST

Uses illustrations from the AMERICAN HERITAGE BOOK OF INDIANS and from the picture files of American Heritage to trace the development of Indian cultures in the different regions of the Americas. Accompanied by a reading script which provides commentary on the Indians' contributions to North and South America. Acceptable for purchase.

Eye Gate House, Inc., 146-01 Archer Avenue, Jamaica, New York 11435

STORY OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Rev. ed. 1965. 9 color filmstrips with 10 charts and teacher's manual, $48.25; each filmstrip, $5.25; additional set of 10 charts, $6.50 (970.1) Grades 2-5

THE EARLY AMERICAN INDIAN
THE INDIAN BOY AND GIRL
INDIANS OF THE NORTHEASTERN WOODLANDS
INDIANS OF THE SOUTHEASTERN WOODLANDS
THE PLAINS INDIANS
INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST, Part I
INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST, Part II
INDIANS OF THE NORTH PACIFIC COAST
AFTER THE WHITE MAN CAME

A series of captioned filmstrips illustrated with full-color drawings which intends to provide an elementary introduction to Indians as they lived in the past in various regions of the United States. The filmstrips are in no way distinguished and with the exception of the last one, AFTER THE WHITE MAN CAME, are innocuous. This last one, taken as a whole, does recognize that bad faith on the part of the white man motivated hostile actions by the Indians, but individual frames are objectionable and lend themselves to being taken out of context and misinterpreted.

The other filmstrips in the set seem to provide insufficiently detailed information for much comprehension without the aid of additional information. The accompanying charts provide for some of the needed elaboration. With further explanations, teachers could use the set, if the school already owns it, but it is not recommended for purchase in schools that do not.

FAMOUS AMERICAN WOMEN. 1952. Each filmstrip, $5.25; each cassette or reel Teach-A-Tape, $5.00 (921) Grades 4-8

POCAHONTAS, FRIEND OF THE ENGLISH SETTLERS
SACAJAWEA, GUIDE TO LEWIS AND CLARK

These two captioned, color filmstrips present a standardized version of the lives of these two almost legendary Indian women. Each filmstrip grants them their fame because they helped the colonists and explorers to survive and helped to keep the Indians peaceful. The illustrations depict Pocohontas and Sacajawea as comely maidens with anglicized features. The filmstrips are acceptable for purchase and use in as far as they go. They deal with the white settlers' view of "friendly" Indians, they do not deal with the ultimate consequences for Indian people of the coming of the first settlers and the opening of the West.

Guidance Associates, Pleasantville, New York 10570

** THE AMERICAN INDIAN: A DISPOSSESSED PEOPLE. 1970. 2 filmstrips with 2 records, $35.00; 2 filmstrips with 2 tape cassettes, $39.00 (970.1) Grades 9-12

An examination of the historical and present-day realities of Indian life in the United States. Reviews conditions under which most Indians live today, discusses inadequacies in the performance of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, probes a senate subcommittee's report on the BIA's mishandling of Indian education. Confronts Indian mistrust of whites -- based on a continuing history of exploitation and broken treaties. Deals with Indian concept of ownership of land; recent migration to cities; organizations developed to handle reservation and non-reservation problems. Six Indian leaders (Wendell Chino, "Ace" Sahmount,Ernie Stevens, Janet McLoud, John Belindo, and Louis Bruce) discuss such topics as the

Indian's religion, sense of values and humor, land ownership problems, the BIA, the "red power" movement for freedom and self-determination. Produced in cooperation with the Associated Press. An excellent up-to-date presentation of Indian people and their concerns of today. Highly recommended.

Imperial Film Company, Inc., 4404 S. Florida Avenue, Lakeland, Florida 33803

** AMERICAN INDIAN MYTHS. 1969. 4 sound filmstrips each with record for use with manual or automatic projector, $36.00; each filmstrip with record, $9.00; with tape cassettes, $47.80; each filmstrip and tape, $11.95 (398.2) Grades 3-7

THE FISHER WHO LET OUT SUMMER (A Chippewa myth)
THE LITTLE ICE MAN (A Cherokee myth)
THE LITTLE UGLY BOY (A Zuni myth)
THE MAGIC WIGWAM (A Passamaquoddy myth)

"A subtle bend of muted earth tones in stark compositions gives the impression of painted clay pottery in this excellent collection of four authentic legends drawn from MYTHS OF THE RED CHILDREN by Gilbert H. Wilson. Especially suitable music complements a flawless narration which gives dramatic interpretation to each story. The legends reflect the folklore of four tribes from different parts of North America . . . A satisfying mixture of mysticism and realism, grandeur and simplicity, conveys the flavor of Indian oral literature . . ." BOOKLIST The entire set is recommended for first consideration. All Minnesota elementary and junior high schools will want to consider the Chippewa myth alone if funds are not available for the entire set.

LEARNING ABOUT INDIANS. 4 captioned color filmstrips (970.1) Grades 3-6

LEARNING ABOUT INDIAN COSTUMES
LEARNING ABOUT INDIAN HOUSES
LEARNING ABOUT INDIAN DANCES
LEARNING ABOUT INDIAN CRAFTS

For the most part the filmstrips in this series are confusing. In the filmstrip on dances, for example, the frames consist of photographs of contemporary Indian dancers in traditional costumes, but the captions seem to be worded as if the dancers were living in the past. The filmstrip on crafts begins with information on food and clothing and not on crafts. Throughout the set, the tribal affiliation of the Indians being discussed in a particular frame is not always identified. The set is not recommended for purchase.

McGraw-Hill Films, 330 West, 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036

OUR FRIENDS -- THE AMERICAN INDIANS. Popular Science; dist. by McGraw-Hill, 1953. 6 captioned filmstrips, $36.00; each filmstrip, $6.50 (970.4) Grades 3-6

WHERE DID THE INDIANS LIVE?
EASTERN FOREST INDIANS
PUEBLO INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST
INDIANS OF THE WESTERN PLAINS
INDIANS OF THE PACIFIC COAST
OUR INDIAN NEIGHBORS TODAY

Using a combination of drawings and photographs, this series presents the major Indian groups as they once lived and as they live today. Overall, the tone is patronizing and some of the statements made might be either open to question from an Indian person's viewpoint or be misleading without further elaboration. In noting Indian contributions it is stated that "most important of all, we owe the land on which we live to our Indian neighbors." Indian people might not see their lands as their most important contribution. The statement that "most of the Eastern Forest Indians loved to fight and went on the warpath every year" needs further elaboration. The series is not recommended for purchase. If the series is already in the school, teachers will need to provide for a great deal of further interpretation.

CHILDREN OF PIONEER TIMES SERIES. 6 captioned filmstrips, $36.00; each filmstrip, $6.50 (973.6) Grades 5-8

LIFE OF THE PLAINS INDIANS
TOOLS AND HANDICRAFTS OF THE PLAINS INDIANS

Two filmstrips from a set of six which employ photographs of persons in authentic Indian dress using actual tools and artifacts and engaging in various typical activities to demonstrate the ways of life of the Plains Indians at the time of the expansion into the West. The information about Indian culture seems accurate and is presented in a straightforward manner. Acceptable for purchase.

Society for Visual Education, 1345 Diversey Parkway, Chicago, Illinois 60614

SQUANTO AND THE FIRST THANKSGIVING. Filmstrip with teacher's guide, $6.00; filmstrip with record and teacher's guide, $10.00 (921 Sq) Grades 2-5

The life story of Squanto from his capture by Spaniards, through his five years working for a wealthy London merchant, to his return to America and the total demise of his Patuxet tribe, and finally to his subsequent befriending of the Pilgrims. The speech pattern of the

Indians in this filmstrip is the stereotyped, ungramatical guttural one. When Squanto returns from England, he meets Samoset, of the Monhegan tribe. They speak to one another in this guttural fashion, although presumably Samoset knows no English and Squanto has had five years experience with the English language. When Squanto is speaking to some of the colonists, he says: "See, oak leaf now size of mouse's ear. When fish come, we plant corn." This seems demeaning to a man of his experience with Englishmen. If the filmstrip is used, it is suggested that the record not be used and that the script be edited to have Squanto use standard English. Like many of the stories of Indians who helped the early settlers, this one seems to be saying look here's a good Indian, isn't that nice, not all were savages. Not recommended for purchase.

ADVENTURES WITH EARLY AMERICAN INDIANS, by Margaret Friskey; illus. by Karl J. Murr. 4 captioned color filmstrips, $18.00; each filmstrip, $5.00 (970.4) Grades 2-5

INDIANS OF THE NORTHWEST COAST. 1966.
INDIANS OF THE PLAINS. 1953.
INDIANS OF THE NORTHEASTERN WOODLANDS. 1964.
INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST. 1961.

In order to convey some basic concepts about the cultural differences between Indian tribes as these were affected by geographical factors, each filmstrip tells a story of the adventures and experiences of a ficticious Indian boy living in one of the four regions before the white man. The colorful artwork as well as the story line will make this series appealing to young children. The information on culture seems accurate and adequate for introductory purposes. Recommended for purchase and use in primary grades.

PRIMARY SOCIAL STUDIES -- GROUP I SERIES

HOW A NAVAHO FAMILY LIVES, by Paul Meyer; photos by Harold R. Hungerford. 1957. Captioned color filmstrip, $6.00 (970.3) Grades K-3

One out of a set of filmstrips which is intended to promote concepts of good family life, group cooperation, and the role of the child in the family and the community. This filmstrip uses photographs in color to depict the daily life of a Navaho family living in Monument Valley on the Utah-Arizona border. The family pictured is a very traditional one -- living in hogans, cooking over open fires, weaving, trading rugs at the post for staple commodities, gardening, herding sheep, and consulting medicine men in times of sickness. The filmstrip is intended to show that Navaho family life has changed little through the years, so it is likely that a more traditional family was selected for study. It is possible that children could conclude that the life style of Indians today is a primitive one, without knowing that there is a wide variance in the degree to which old traditions are followed and without understanding that tra dition has great significance for Indian people. The filmstrip does raise open-ended questions as to what changes the future will bring to the life of these Navaho people. When the filmstrip is used, it is suggested that this opening be used to initiate discussion of other life styles. The filmstrip could be used apart from the set in studying Indian life today. Recommended for purchase for use in either the primary or intermediate grades.

Warren Schloat Productions, Inc., Pleasantville, New York 10570

** MINORITIES HAVE MADE AMERICA GREAT: PART II. 1968. 6 sound filmstrips, each with records for use with manual or automatic projector, $79.80 a set to schools. (301.45) Grades 6 & up

AMERICAN INDIANS, Part I
AMERICAN INDIANS, Part II
PUERTO RICANS, Part I
PUERTO RICANS, Part II
ORIENTALS
MEXICAN-AMERICANS

Part I on American Indians in this series begins with their migration to this land, tells of their relationships with the early colonists, and then of their fight to retain their lands during the west ward expansion. The filmstrip makes it very clear that the coming of the white man resulted in the degradation of the Indian nations. The story is told with old paintings, lithographs, photographs and effective background music.

Part II on American Indians answers the questions of who were these Indians, what were they like, and how they contributed to the land we share. The filmstrip alternates descriptions of past accomplishments, such as the Iroquois Confederacy, with accomplish ments of present-day Indians. It shows how some of the Indian's values, such as physical bravery, are evident today as, for example, in the Mohawk Indians' desire to work in high steel. While the major portion of the filmstrip stresses what the Indian can take pride in, the last few moments look at some of the ways Indians are still being deprived through continued loss of their lands, inferior education, poor housing, etc.

These two filmstrips are highly recommended as a sympathetic, comprehensive treatment of Indian people in America, both yesterday and today.

** THE AMERICAN INDIAN: A STUDY IN DEPTH. 1968. 6 sound filmstrips, each with record for use with manual or automatic projector, $79.80 a set to schools (970.1) Grades 5 & up

THE AMERICAN INDIAN BEFORE COLUMBUS
THE AMERICAN INDIAN AFTER COLUMBUS
THE AMERICAN INDIAN GROWING UP
RELIGIONS OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN
ARTS AND CULTURE OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN
THE AMERICAN INDIAN TODAY

An excellent filmstrip series on the American Indian which summarizes more than 400 years of his experience in America. It is a sophisticated, detailed presentation and a sympathetic one. Effective use is made of historical prints and paintings, Indian artifacts and works of art, and contemporary photographs taken on location in Indian communities. Recommended for first consideration for upper elementary grades through high school and adult audiences.

SLIDES

Museum of the American Indian, Museum Shop Broadway at 155th Street, New York, New York 10032

Send a stamped, self-addressed envelope requesting the listing of over 1350 35 mm color slides of specimens in the Museum's collection.

RECORDS

The below records are listed according to distributors, except for the last two entries which can be obtained through local record dealers.

Folkways/Scholastic Records, 906 Sylvan Avenue, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey 07632

All of the following 33 1/3 long playing records are 12" except the last one, which is 10".

* AMERICAN INDIAN DANCES. $5.98 Grades 4 & up
Examples of many styles of American Indian dancing; sun, rain, harvest, and others.

** AS LONG AS THE GRASS SHALL GROW. $5.98 Grades 6 & up
Peter La Farge sings and speaks of the trials and tribulations of the American Indian. The songs were written by La Farge.

THE ENCHANTED SPRING. $5.98 Grades 3-6
Two Indian legends depicting life on Long Island before first settlers arrived. Appropriate for elementary grades.

HEALING SONGS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS. $6.79 Grades 6 & up
Recorded on location by Frances Densmore. 19 songs of animals, spirits, and nature from the Chippewa, Sioux, Yuma, Northern Ute, Papago, Makah, and Menominee tribes.

HOPI KACHINA SONGS AND SIX OTHER SONGS BY HOPI CHANTERS. $7.95 Grades 6 & up
Five rain and growth songs recorded during religious ceremonies, plus Butterfly Dance Song, Snake Dance, and four others.

INDIAN MUSIC OF THE SOUTHWEST. $5.98 Grades 7 & up
Recorded and with documentary notes by Laura Boulton. Music was recorded on location using vocalists and instruments of the Hopi, Zuni, Navajo, Taos, San Ildefonso, Santo Ana, Mohave, Papago, Pima and Apache Indians.

KIOWA. $7.95 Grades 7 & up
Songs and dances of the Kiowa, recorded in Tulsa, Oklahoma. Flag Song, Kiowa Gourd Dance, and others. Notes included.

MUSIC OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST. $6.79 Grades 7 & up
Recorded by Willard Rhodes in cooperation with the U.S. Office of Indian Affairs. Music is from the Navajo, Zuni, Hopi, San Ildefonso, Taos, Apache, Yuma, Papago, Walapai, and Havasupai tribes. Documentary notes are included.

MUSIC OF THE PAWNEE. $7.95 Grades 7 & up
Forty-five Pawnee songs; war, love, buffalo, and others. Sung by Mark Evarts. Notes included.

* MUSIC OF THE SIOUX AND THE NAVAJO. $6.79 Grades 5 & up
Recorded by Willard Rhodes for the U.S. Office of Indian Affairs. Demonstrates the cultures of two main peoples of the American Indians, the settled Sioux and the nomad Navajo.

** PETER LA FARGE ON THE WARPATH. $5.98 Grades 6 & up
First album of contemporary Indian protest songs. Radioactive Eskimo, Ira Hayes, Gather Round, and others. Written and sung by Peter La Farge.

SONGS AND DANCES OF THE FLATHEAD INDIANS. $6.79 Grades 7 & up
Recorded by Alan and Barbara Merriam in Montana. Flute and drum accompaniment.

SONGS AND DANCES OF THE GREAT LAKES INDIANS. $7.95 Grades 6 & up
Authentic Algonquin and Iroquois music, recorded by anthropologist Gertrude P. Kurath. Notes include lyrics.

WAR WHOOPS AND MEDICINE SONGS. $6.79 Grades 6 & up
Music of the Winnebago, Chippewa, Sioux, Zuni, and Acoma. Includes songs of friendship and buffalo, medicine and rain dances. Collected by Charles Hofmann.

The Library of Congress, Division of Music, Recording Laboratory, Washington, D.C. 20540

* INDIAN SONGS OF TODAY; recorded and ed. by Willard Rhodes. 12", 33 1/3 long playing. $5.95
Songs recorded in the field, giving representation to diverse cultures, examples of old music, both sacred and secular, as well as to modern songs sung in English. Includes modern love songs, Kiowa Buffalo Dance, Feather Dance, Stomp Dance, Creek lullaby, Sioux Rabbit Dance, Navaho Squaw Dance, Tewa Basket Dance, and others. These songs were recorded by singers whose specialized skill and musical talent are recognized and respected by their fellow tribesmen.

** SONGS OF THE CHIPPEWA; recorded and ed. by Frances Desmore. 12" 33 1/3 long playing. 1950. $5.95
Originally recorded in the field by Frances Densmore before 1911 on portable cylinder equipment. Includes dream songs, war songs, songs used in the treatment of the sick, songs of the midewiwin, and love songs.

* SONGS OF THE SIOUX; recorded and ed. by Frances Densmore. 12" 33 1/3 long playing. 1950. $5.95
Copied from cylinders recorded in the field by Frances Densmore before 1915. Includes songs of the Sun Dance, war songs, songs of Societies, songs concerning the sacred stones, songs used in the treatment of the sick, and miscellaneous songs.

Buffy Sainte-Marie.

Below is a list of recordings by Buffy Sainte-Marie. Miss Sainte-Marie is a popular, contemporary folk singer of Cree Indian descent. Most of the songs she sings are her own compositions. Some are songs of protest which speak to the concerns of Indian people. "Now that the Buffalo's Gone" from IT'S MY WAY is an ironic lament for the Indian people of upper New York State who are again being driven from lands given to them by the Government, this time by the Kinzua Dam project. All are 33 1/3 long playing recordings on the Vanguard label which should be obtainable through local record dealers. Mono, $4.98; stereo, $5.98

BUFFY SAINTE-MARIE
COUNTRY GIRL AGAIN
FIRE, FLEET, CANDLELIGHT
ILLUMINATIONS
IT'S MY WAY
LITTLE WHEEL SPIN

Johnny Cash

Country and Western singer, Johnny Cash, has a new release entitled BITTER TEARS: BALLADS OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN, which is devoted to songs in appreciation of and in sympathy for the American Indian. Mr. Cash wrote some of the songs, others were composed by Peter La Farge. One of the songs, "Custer" tells the story of Custer's Last Stand not as a massacre but as an Indian victory over a foe who had broken a promise. Another, "The Talking Leaves," tells the saga of Sequoyah and the invention of the Cherokee alphabet. Mr. Cash is himself of Cherokee ancestry. This 33 1/3 long playing record on the Columbia label should be available locally. Mono, $3.98; stero, $4.98

PROFESSIONAL MATERIALS FOR TEACHERS AND ADMINISTRATORS

Below are some materials which were selected with those teachers and administrator in mind -- WHETHER OR NOT THEY WORKED WITH INDIAN STUDENTS -- who desire to know about the educational needs of Indian children or about the culture and history and the present-day concerns of Indian people.

The starred education items should be considered for acquisition by all schools with Indian students. Other schools may want to have some of these education titles as well, for they hold implications for improving the education of all students. These materials might also be suggested to parents or other interested adults.

MATERIALS DEALING WITH EDUCATION OF INDIAN STUDENTS

** INDIAN EDUCATION: A NATIONAL TRAGEDY -- A NATIONAL CHALLENGE. 1969 Report of the Committee on Labor and Public Welfare, United States Senate. Made by its Special Subcommittee on Indian Education. 91st Congress, 1st Session. Address inquiries for copies to Senator Walter Mondale, 433 Old Senate Office Building, Washington, D.C. 20510

The report of the Subcommittee's efforts to "examine, investigate, and make a complete study of any and all matters pertaining to the education of Indian children" which was authorized in August 1967 and continued inquiries through October 1969. After its two-year investigation, the Subcommittee concluded that "our national policies for educating American Indians are a failure of major proportions. They have not offered Indian children -- either in years past or today -- an educational opportunity anywhere equal to that offered the great bulk of American children. The Report presents the Subcommittee's findings on what has happened to Indian education in the past and then 60 separate recommendations which, if put into effect, the Subcommittee "believes that all American Indians, children and adults, will have the unfettered opportunity to grow to their full potential." Minnesota's Senator Walter Mondale was a member of the Subcommittee. This document is essential reading for all teachers and administrators who work with Indian students.

** THE EDUCATION OF AMERICAN INDIANS: A SURVEY OF THE LITERATURE. Prepared for the Special Subcommittee on Indian Education of the Senate Committee on Labor and Public Welfare. 91st Congress, 1st Session, 1969.

Out of the 123 pages, 83 are devoted to a historic and evaluative essay on Indian education in the United States, based on the selected bibliography which follows. This literature search was conducted by Ohio State University under an Office of Education grant for use by the Senate's Special Subcommittee on Indian education. The document is to be printed by the Office of Education or the Government Printing Office. Address inquiries for copies to Senator Walter Mondale, 443 Old Senate Office Building, Washington, D.C.

Max Snow, Director of Indian Education, Idaho State Department of Education, Boise, Idaho

** THERE'S AN INDIAN IN YOUR CLASSROOM. 1967. Single copy free on request.

A guidebook for teachers of Indian children. Helps the teacher to better understand Indian children, and, to better understand what he, the teacher, does or does not know about Indian people. Provides teaching ideas which center on helping the Indian child gain a positive self image and pride in his cultural heritage. Includes a sample teaching unit for the elementary grades and a listing of prominent American Indians of the 20th century, plus other helpful listings and suggestions. A very practical guide and one which is very sympathetic to the unique needs of Indian children.

California Indian Education Association, 1349 Crawford Road, Modesto, California 95350

CALIFORNIA INDIAN EDUCATION: REPORT OF THE FIRST ALL-STATEWIDE CONFERENCE ON CALIFORNIA INDIAN EDUCATION. 1967.

The proceedings from a statewide conference on Indian education planned and conducted by California Indian people. "This report, and the various conferences and meetings leading up to it, represents a significant step in the California Indian People's struggle for psychological liberation. It represents an effort to come to grips with those educational forces which, too often in the past, have either been hostile, devastatingly paternalistic, or indifferent to the Indian individual. The California Indian people are attempting through this effort, to gain some measure of influence over their own destiny and of the destiny of their children. By so doing, they are liberating themselves from the negative self-images forced upon them by the conquest, are helping to insure that their children will not be victims of such negative self-images and in addition that all California education will be improved through the enrichment represented by the native legacy of this state." Introduction

Integrated Education Associates, 343 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, Illinois 60604

** THE INDIAN IN AMERICAN HISTORY, by Virgil J. Vogel. 1968. 50¢

Analyzes the ways in which historians have created or perpetuated a false impression of American Indians in the writing of American history. Includes a listing of recommended books about the history and contributions of Indians.

Upper Midwest Regional Educational Laboratory, 1640 East 78th Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55423

** MINNESOTA CHIPPEWA INDIANS: A HANDBOOK FOR TEACHERS, by Dean A. Crawford, David L. Peterson, and Virgil Wurr. 1967. $1.25

What it means to be a Chippewa Indian child in Minnesota and how teachers might go about better understanding and helping their Indian students. Includes a resource unit on the Minnesota Chippewa Indians.

Indian Historian Press, 1451 Masonic Avenue, San Francisco, California 94117

** TEXTBOOKS AND THE AMERICAN INDIAN, by Rupert Costo and Jeannette Henry. 1970. $4.25

Reports on a three-year evaluation of over 350 textbooks and curriculum-related books used in the public schools and Bureau of Indian Affairs schools. Includes the evaluative criteria and a guideline for future evaluations. This study was conducted by the American Indian Historical Society.

** JOURNAL OF AMERICAN INDIAN EDUCATION

See the Newspaper and Periodicals section for further information on this important professional journal.

The full bibliographic citations for the books included below appear on either the Elementary, Junior High, or Senior High lists above as indicated by the E, J, or S in parentheses. These titles were selected from all areas of Indian life both past and present as being both authoritative and interesting reading. All schools, elementary and secondary, are urged to select titles for inclusion in their professional collections.

American Indian History

American Heritage. AMERICAN HERITAGE BOOK OF INDIANS. (S)
Collier. INDIANS OF THE AMERICAS: THE LONG HOPE. (S)
Josephy. THE INDIAN HERITAGE OF AMERICA. (S)
Marriott and Rachlin. AMERICAN EPIC: THE STORY OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN (S)

Turner. RED MAN CALLING ON THE GREAT WHITE FATHER. (S)
Van Every. DISINHERITED: THE LOST BIRTHRIGHT OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. (S)
Werstein. THE MASSACRE AT SAND CREEK. (J)
Washburn. THE INDIAN AND THE WHITE MAN. (S)

Art, Music and Dancing of the American Indian

Dockstader. INDIAN ART IN AMERICA: THE ARTS AND CRAFTS OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN. (S)
Hofmann. AMERICAN INDIANS SING. (E)

Biographies and Autobiographies of American Indians

Howard and McGrath. WAR CHIEF JOSEPH. (S)
Marquis. WOODEN LEG: A WARRIOR WHO FOUGHT CUSTER. (S)
Nabokov. TWO LEGGINGS: THE MAKING OF A CROW WARRIOR. (S)
Sandoz. CRAZY HORSE: STRANGE MAN OF THE OGLALAS. (S)

Current Concerns of Indians in America

Brophy. THE INDIAN: AMERICA'S UNFINISHED BUSINESS. (S)
Deloria. CUSTER DIED FOR YOUR SINS. (S)
McNickle. INDIAN TRIBES OF THE UNITED STATES: ETHNIC AND CULTURAL SURVIVAL. (S)
Steiner. THE NEW INDIANS. (S)

Fiction about American Indians

Borland. WHEN THE LEGENDS DIE. (S)
Capps. A WOMAN OF THE PEOPLE. (S)
Cushman. STAY AWAY JOE. (S)
LaFarge. LAUGHING BOY. (S)
Means. OUR CUP IS BROKEN. (S)
Waters. MAN WHO KILLED THE DEER. (S)

Indian Myths and Legends

Thompson. TALES OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS. (S)
Williams. SCHOOLCRAFT'S INDIAN LEGENDS. (S)

Indian Poetry

Day. WHEN THE SKY CLEARS. (S)

Indian Religion

Neihardt, BLACK ELK SPEAKS: BEING THE LIFE STORY OF A HOLY MAN OF THE OGLALA SIOUX. (S)
Landes. OJIBWA RELIGION AND THE MIDEWIWIN. (S)
Underhill. RED MAN'S RELIGION: BELIEFS AND PRACTICES OF THE INDIANS NORTH OF MEXICO. (S)

Social Patterns of Indian Society

Andrist. THE LONG DEATH: THE LAST DAYS OF THE PLAINS INDIANS. (S)
Clark. JOURNEY TO THE PEOPLE. (S)
Landes. OJIBWA SOCIOLOGY. (S)
Landes. OJIBWA WOMEN. (S)
Mead and Bunzel, eds. THE GOLDEN AGE OF ANTHROPOLOGY. (S)

ARTS AND CRAFTS

Following is a list of Indian people in Minnesota who are currently doing authentic Indian craftwork. Schools are encouraged to include examples of craftwork in their school library or media center collections, for use by class groups who are learning about Indian culture or to have available for special displays. Schools may also desire to use Indian craftsmen as resource people to explain and demonstrate their art.

There are undoubtedly more people in Minnesota than these doing craftwork. The list is intended to emphasize that craftwork is important to Indian people today; it is an important part of their artistic heritage from the past as well. It becomes important to be aware of this form of expression in the schools.

It is essential in making such acquisitions that a knowledgeable Indian person verify that the work is an authentic expression of Indian cultural traditions. Seeking help from the craft shops located in the reservation tribal offices is a good initial step. The people listed here are artisans working on their own and they are not set up to handle "mail orders." Schools wishing to acquire craftwork would be advised to arrange for some of their personnel to do so in person. School boards might be approached for a special grant of money or the suggestion might be made that a class memorial, etc. be earmarked for this purpose.

Also included in this section, in addition to Indian craftsmen, are lists of artists who are of Sioux or Chippewa descent, of museums which have permanent exhibits of Indian artifacts, and of distributors of Indian craft supplies.

CHIPPEWA INDIAN CRAFTSMEN IN MINNESOTA

LEECH LAKE INDIAN RESERVATION AREA

Mrs. Adaline Bowstring
Deer River, Minnesota 56636
BEADWORK

Chief Ojibway Original
(Products Cooperative)
Henry Harper, President
Box 654
Cass Lake, Minnesota 56633
ALL TYPES OF INDIAN CRAFTS

Mrs. Mark Ross
Deer River, Minnesota 56636
BUCKSIN JACKETS

MILLE LACS LAKE AREA

Address all of the following, except the last person, at Star Route, Onamia, Minnesota 56359

Mrs. Joe (Susan) Anderson
INDIAN BEADWORK, REGULAR-SIZE INDIAN BIRCH CANOES

Mrs. George (Annie) Benjamin
BIRCHCRAFT, WOODEN SPOONS, BEADWORK

Mrs. George (Jennie) Benjamin
BEADWORK, BIRCHCRAFT

Mrs. John (Lucy) Clark
COSTUMES, REED RUGS, DEERHIDE TANNING

Mrs. Cecelia Dorr
MOCCASINS, BEADWORK, BIRCHCRAFT, REED RUGS FROM CATTAILS, DEERHIDE TANNING

Mrs. Jim (Julia) Hanks
BEADWORK, REGULAR-SIZE INDIAN BIRCH BARK CANOES

Mr. & Mrs. Fred Jones
BEADWORK, DANCE COSTUMES, DRUMS, BOWS AND ARROW, PORCUPINE-QUILL HEAD ROACHES, BUSTLES, DEERHIDE TANNING

Mrs. Maud Kegg
COSTUME PIECES, BEADWORK, BRAIDED WOOL RUGS

Mrs. Sam (Jennie) Mitchell
MOCCASINS, BEADWORK, BIRCHCRAFT, REED RUGS FROM CATTAILS, DEERHIDE TANNING

Mrs. Frank (Sadie) Nickaboine
BEADWORK, BIRCHCRAFT

Mrs. Selma Nickaboine
BEADWORK, BIRCHCRAFT

Mrs. Julia Sam
BIRCHCRAFT, BEADWORK

Mrs. Baptiste Sam
Isle, Minnesota 56342
MOCCASINS, BEADWORK

NETT LAKE INDIAN RESERVATION AREA

Address the following at Nett Lake, Minnesota 55772

Mrs. Marcella Connor
INDIAN BEADWORK (Necklace and earring sets; Rosettes-beaded pendants on beaded necklace; dolls, pins, bracelets)

Mrs. Jessie Drift
INDIAN BEADWORK (Necklaces, bracelets, belts, dolls, pins)

Mrs. Angeline Morrison
INDIAN BEADWORK (Belts, headbands, rosettes); CHIPPEWA HEADDRESSES, DANCE COSTUMES; MOCCASINS

Alice Smith
RUG BRAIDING; BIRCH
BARK BASKETS, CANOES,
BIRDHOUSES

Wilbert Strong
PAINTED WOOD CARVINGS
OF WILD BIRDS

Evelyn Thompson
BRAIDED RUGS

Dorothy Wilson
INDIAN BEADWORK
(bracelets, dolls, belts);
DANCE COSTUMES ; MOCCASINS

RED LAKE INDIAN RESERVATION AREA

For information on craftwork from this area, contact Mrs. Matt Sayers, who is in charge of the Tribal Council Arts and Crafts Shop. Red Lake, Minnesota 56671. There are numerous people doing beadwork and the Shop would act as a clearing house for this craft. The below two women do the more specialized craftwork which is not handled by the shop. Madeline Benaise is very old, but she does do some special order work.

Madeline Benaise
Red Lake, Minnesota 56671
WILLOW BASKETS, BIRCH
BARK BASKETS

Elaine Johnson
Redby, Minnesota 56670
BEADED AND FRINGED BUCKSKIN DANCE DRESSES

WHITE EARTH INDIAN RESERVATION AREA

Mrs. Clinton Goodwin
Route 1
Bagley, Minnesota
INDIAN BEADWORK

Mrs. Esther B. Horne
Naytahwaush, Minnesota 56566
ALL TYPES OF INDIAN CRAFTS

Mrs. Frances Keahna (one of the few doing this craft)
Naytahwaush, Minnesota 56566
BLACK ASH BASKETRY

Mrs. Leonard McDougall
Naytahwaush, Minnesota 56566
INDIAN BEADWORK

Mrs. Elizabeth Peabody
Naytahwaush, Minnesota 56566
INDIAN BEADWORK AND BASKETRY

MINNEAPOLIS-ST. PAUL AREA

Mrs. Florence Barber
2637 Third Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55408
BEADWORK INSTRUCTION
Works at:
American Indian Citizens Community Center
815 East Franklin
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404

Mrs. Rose Barstow
697 Laurel Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55104
BEADWORK INSTRUCTION, INDIAN
SINGING AND DANCING

Mrs. Kathryn N. Chambers
1529 Sheldon Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55104
BEADWORK INSTRUCTION

Eileen Fowler
2705 Essex Street Southeast
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55414
MOCCASINS (Sioux and Chippewa
design); ALL TYPES OF BEADWORK

Mrs. Vera Goldberg
310 Arundel Street Apt. E
St. Paul, Minnesota 55103
BEADWORK INSTRUCTION

Charles Huntington
Artist in Residence
Ramsey Junior High School
Macalester & Grand Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55105
DEMONSTRATIONS OF SCULPTURE AND CRAFT WORK

Rosie Pachecko
2937 Second Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55408
ALL TYPES OF INDIAN BEADWORK

Jackie Richardson
427 Mount Ida
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101
BEADWORK INSTRUCTION

Gwen Stone
1819 15th Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404
ALL TYPES OF INDIAN BEADWORK

SIOUX INDIAN CRAFTSMEN IN MINNESOTA

PIPESTONE AREA

Catlinite crafts (i.e., pipes and other items made from pipestone) and assorted souvenir pieces are available from those listed below, Pipestone, Minnesota 56164

Mr. & Mrs. George Bryan - 5th Street N.W.
Mr. Raymond Derby - 925 2nd Street S.W.
Mr. & Mrs. Jeffery Derby - 414 2nd Avenue N.W.
Mr. Richard Bryan - 5th Street N.W.
Mrs. Ethyl Derby - 310 4th Avenue N.W.
Carol, Madeline, and Alice Derby - same address as above

UPPER SIOUX RESERVATION, R.R. #2, Granite Falls, Minnesota 56241

Catlinite crafts

Mr. Herbert Ironheart, Tribal Chairman

Beadwork, quilting, and dollwork

Mr. Jesse Blue
Mrs. Fred Blue
Mrs. Eli Peterson
Mrs. Violet Ross
Mrs. Betsy Ironheart
Mrs. Walter LaBatte

Mrs. Vivian Housman
c/o Mrs. Lillian Minnick
448 W. Main Street
Marshall, Minnesota 56258
Miss Marlys Ironheart
c/o Mr. Herbert Ironheart

LOWER SIOUX RESERVATION, R.R. #2, Morton, Minnesota 56270 - Mr. Albert Prescott, Tribal Chairman. In addition to the people below, there are several artists of note, and further information can be obtained from the tribal chairman.

Catlinite crafts

Mr. Ruben St. Clair

Beadwork

Mr. & Mrs. Joseph Goodthunder, Sr.
Mrs. Douglas Pendleton
Mrs. Wallace Pendleton

Mrs. Leona Larson
Mrs. Bernie Steinhoff

CONTEMPORARY INDIAN ARTISTS OF SIOUX OR CHIPPEWA DESCENT

A biographical dictionary of Indian painters by Jeanne O. Snodgrass entitled AMERICAN INDIAN PAINTERS, published in 1969, is available for $7.50 from the Museum of the American Indian, Broadway at 155th Street, New York, New York 10032. This compilation of over 1000 Amerindian painters brings together the highlights of their careers, tribal affiliations, personal data and historical materials for reference needs.

Below is a list of artists of Chippewa or Sioux descent. If information on reproductions of their work is desired, write to the artists themselves.

Arthur Amiotte (Sioux)
14 8th Avenue Southwest
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401

Patrick Des Jarlait
(Chippewa)
7641 62nd Avenue North
New Hope, Minnesota 55428
(See listing of pictures photographs, and reproductions of paintings for information on prints of Mr. Des Jarlait's work).

Elijah Eagle Feather (Sioux)
Parmelee, South Dakota 57566
(Prints may be available soon).

Robert Freeman (Sioux)
1697 Curry Comb Drive
San Marcos, California 92069
(Reproductions of 8 humorous drawings available from the artist).

Keith Hobart (Sioux)
Box 444
Pineridge, South Dakota 57770

Oscar Howe (Sioux)
Professor of Art and Artist
in Residence
University of South Dakota
128 Walker
Vermillion, South Dakota 57069

Nellie Menard (Sioux)
Box 1165
Rapid City, South Dakota 57701

George Morrison (Chippewa)
132 Transit Street
Providence, Rhode Island 02906

Austin Rave (Sioux)
Box 462
Eagle Butte, South Dakota 57625

Herman Red Elk (Sioux)
Box 571
Rapid City, South Dakota 57701

MUSEUMS WITH PERMANENT EXHIBITS OF INDIAN ARTIFACTS

Minnesota

Becker County Historical
Society Museum
915 Lake Avenue
Detroit Lakes, Minnesota 56501
LOCAL INDIAN MATERIAL

Beltrami County Historical
Museum
Bemidji, Minnesota

Blue Earth Country Historical
Society and Museum
606 South Broad Street
Mankato, Minnesota 56001
INDIAN RELICS

Carver County Historical
Society Museum
119 Cherry Street
Waconia, Minnesota 55387

A.M. Chisholm Museum
1832 East Second Street
Duluth, Minnesota 55812
HANDICRAFTS, COSTUMES,
UTENSILS

Crow Wing County Historical
Society
Court House
Brainerd, Minnesota 56401
LOCAL INDIAN MATERIAL

Fairbault House
Highways 100 & 13
Mendota, Minnesota
INDIAN ARTIFACTS

Grand Portage National
Monument Museum
Box 666
Grand Marais, Minnesota 55604
HANDICRAFTS

Grant City Historical
Society Museum
Elbow Lake, Minnesota 56531
ARTIFACTS

Holte Memorial Museum
Community Theatre Building
Crookston, Minnesota
ARTIFACTS

Lanham Collection
c/o Dr. Allan Brew, Director
American Indian Studies Center
Bemidji State College
Bemidji, Minnesota
RELICS

Minnesota Historical Society
Museum
Cedar Street and Central Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101
PREHISTORIC AND CONTEMPORARY COLLECTION

Redwood County Historical Society
Museum
1115 East Bridge Street
Redwood Falls, Minnesota 56283
SIOUX UPRISING ITEMS

St. Louis County Historical Society
2228 East Superior Street
Duluth, Minnesota 55812
PAINTINGS

Walker Museum of Natural History
and Indian Arts and Crafts
Conservation Building
Walker, Minnesota

Winona County Historical Society
Museum
Lumbermen's Building
125 West Fifth Street
Winona, Minnesota

North Dakota

Cass County Historical Society
Museum
North Dakota State University
Menard Hall
Fargo, North Dakota 58103
INDIAN ARTIFACTS

Fort Lincoln State Park
Museum
Manden, North Dakota 58554
ARROWHEADS, TOOLS,
WEAPONS

Gale Museum
300 Viking Drive
Valley City, North Dakota
58072

Indian Museum
Fort Berthold Reservation
New Town, North Dakota
58763
ARTIFACTS

South Dakota

Lake City Historical Society
Museum
310 8th Street Northeast
Madison, South Dakota 57042
LOCAL ARTIFACTS

Pettigrew Museum
131 North Duluth Avenue
Sioux Falls, South Dakota
57104
CEREMONIAL COSTUMES AND
ARTIFACTS

South Dakota State Historical
Museum
Soldiers and Sailors Memorial
Building
Pierre, South Dakota 57501
PREHISTORIC COLLECTION

Zeitner Geological Museum
Mission
South Dakota 57555
SIOUX ARTIFACTS

INDIAN CRAFT SUPPLIES

Grey Owl Indian Craft Manufacturing
Company
150-02 Beaver Road
Jamaica, New York 11433
Illustrated catalog, 25¢
Supplies for all American Indian crafts, featuring kits, beads, feathers, ready made bead work and war bonnets.

Plume Trading and Sales Company
Office and Mail Order Division
P.O. Box 585
Monroe, New York 10950
Free catalog
Supplies for all sorts of crafts, plus kits, costumes, beadwork, literature, prints.

Retail Store
155 Lexington Avenue
New York, New York 10016

SPEAKERS BUREAU

The purpose in the establishment of a Speakers Bureau on Indian heritage, culture and contemporary problems is to inform the public on numerous topics relating to the American Indian

Many persons have only general ideas about the heritage and culture of the American Indian: arts, music, literature, dance, religion, education, Indian values, economic and social problems, etc. However, this knowledge is often incomplete and inaccurate.

Here, then, is a list of Minnesota speakers, most of them Indians and all accepted authorities on different phases of Indian affairs and history. They are prepared to inform interested groups completely and accurately.

Indians are, by definition, the really original "Americans." Yet they are probably the least understood by the white majority and certainly have been and are the most neglected of minority peoples.

It is sincerely hoped that groups and organizations that want to be informed and want to become actively involved in social and educational reforms will utilize the services of this Speakers Bureau and engage as speakers the many individuals who have consented to be listed in the roster.

There is no fee for the Speakers Bureau service; however, in some instances individuals who are much in demand will desire gratuities in order to meet expenses and pay for their time.

In addition to the regular list of speakers some groups may wish to arrange a panel or different type of presentation such as instruction in beadwork, basketry, Indian dances, and songs. The Speakers Bureau can offer assistance in arranging programs such as these.

This is the initial roster of speakers. Names will be added continuously, and the entire roster will be revised annually.

To arrange for a speaker in or from the Minneapolis-St. Paul areas, please write or call the Speakers Bureau. Do not contact the individual speaker personally:

The Speakers Bureau
Miss Malinda Hanell
1671 Summit Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55104
Telephone: 646-8805

Anyone who has received, but not yet returned a questionnaire is encouraged to send the form to:

Mrs. Viola Campion
1120 Portland Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55104
Telephone: 225-1518

Anyone who has a talent for speaking and has not been contacted and wishes to be on the roster, is also urged to write to the above address.

ROSTER OF SPEAKERS

AITKEN, ROGER - Bemidji
Senior, Bemidji State College (1969-1970); President, American Indian Club (Bemidji State College); Chippewa (Leech Lake Tribe) Topics: Continuation of Formal Education, Social Status of the Indian Youth. Audience: Senior High School Students, College Students, Teacher Groups, High School and College Counselors.

ANTELL, LEE - St. Paul Area
Associate Director, Library Services Institute for Minnesota Indians, University of Minnesota (1969-1970); B.S. degree, Moorhead State College, 1964, Presently enrolled in graduate school, University of Minnesota in Educational Administration. Topic: Indian Education. Audience: School Faculties, Administrators, and Private Organizations.

ANTELL, WILL - St. Paul Area
Master of Science - Social Science; Post Graduate - Educational Administration; Director of Indian Education, State of Minnesota; Chippewa (White Earth Indian Reservation) Topics: Indian History, Indian Affairs, Indian Education. Audience: College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

BARSTOW, ROSE (MRS.) - St. Paul
Chippewa; Clerk-typist; Attented St. Benedict's Mission School, White Earth, Minnesota; Graduate of Industrial Vocational High School, Flandreau, South Dakota, 1934; President, Board of Directors, St. Paul American Indian Center; Member, Minnesota Indian Affairs Commission; H.E.W. Subcommittee; Speaks two languages; does beadwork, sings Indian songs and also dances. Topics: Social Status of Indian in Present Society; Real Image of American Indian. Audience: High School Classes, Teacher Groups, Private Organizations.

BELLECOURT, CLYDE H. - Minneapolis
Mississippi Chippewa; Employed by Northern States Power Company in Minneapolis; Executive Director - American Indian Movement. Topics: Social Change, Self Determination. Audience: Senior High School Students, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

BLACKHAWK, BARRY L. - Minneapolis
Winnebago Indian; B.S. Mankato State College; Teacher and Athletic Coach, North High School, Minneapolis; Member, Minnesota Council of Churches, Minneapolis; Advisory Council, AIM and MFT. Topics: Indian Education, Winnebago History. Audience: Junior and Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

BOSWELL, MAXINE (MRS. PAUL) - Fosston
Chippewa (White Earth Reservation); B.S. degree in Business Education, Bemidji State College; Teacher, Business Education, Fosston High School, Fosston, Minnesota, 1967; Member, Professional Standards, F.E.A. Topic: Cultural Differences of Indian and White. Audience: Senior High School Students, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

CARR, ROBERT - Minneapolis
Laguna Pueblo Indian; M.S. degree in Social Work; Director, Upper Midwest American Indian Center (February, 1970). Topic: Urban Indian Problems. Audience: College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

CHAMBERS, KATHRYN N. (MRS.) - St. Paul
High School Graduate; Practical Nurse; Instructor, Beadwork. Topic: Beadwork Instruction. Audience: Junior and Senior High School Students, Adult Education - evenings.

CHRISTENSEN, ROSEMARY (MRS.) - Minneapolis
Chippewa, Bad River, Wisconsin; Research Associate, Upper Midwest Regional Educational Laboratory, Mpls. Topic: Indian Values. Audience: Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

DUNKLEY, DUANE A. - St. Paul
Minnesota Chippewa; B.S. degree in Social Studies, St. Cloud State College, 1951-55; State Coordinator, Indian Adult Basic Education. Topic: The American Indian and Federal Government. Audience: Junior and Senior High School Students, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

FINN, HAROLD RAYMOND - Cass Lake, also University of Minnesota
Minnesota Chippewa; Student, Junior, University of Minnesota; Member, AIM. Topics: Current Social and Economic Problems, Indian Education. Audience: Organizations.

GOLDBERG, VERA (MRS.) St. Paul
Chippewa (Red Lake, Minnesota); Housewife, Instructor, Beadwork. Topic: Beadwork instruction. Audience: Junior and Senior High School Students.

GOODWIN, GEORGE V. - Bemidji
Member, Minnesota Chippewa Tribe; B.A. degree, Business Administration, Bemidji State College, 1964; Director, Indian Community Action Project, Bemidji State College; Member, National Congress of American Indians. Topic: Indian Affairs. Audience: Elementary Grades, Junior and Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

GOODWIN, STAN - Ebro
Non-Indian; Pastor, Mission to Indians, Ebro, Minnesota; Assistant, Faith Luthern Church, Bagley, Minnesota. Topic: Better Way of Life for the Young People. Audience: Elementary Grades, Junior and Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations, Church Groups.

GRAVES, BYRON L.
Attented Red Lake Public Schools and Bemidji State College; Belongs to the Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians; Assistant professor at Bemidji State College. Topics: Educational Administration, Commercial Fishing. Audience: Elementary Grades through Senior High School, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

HAKALA, NORA (MRS.) - Duluth
Minnesota Chippewa; High School Graduate; Community Relations Specialist; Member, Duluth Indian Action Council; Family Planning; Duluth Welfare Council on Aging; Project Business Development; Human Relations Committee, Duluth Public Schools. Topics: Reservations in Minnesota, Chippewa History, Modern Indians, Beadwork and Crafts. Audience: Elementary Grades: Junior and Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

HANELL, MALINDA - St. Paul
Chippewa (Red Lake); Former Theatrical Performer; Staff Member, Dept. of Indian Work, Macalester College, St. Paul; Member, Social Ministries. Topic: Life on and off the Reservation. Audience: Junior and Senior High School Students, College Level, Organizations.

HELMEN, VERNON R. - St. Paul
Non-Indian; A.B. and M.A. Indiana University, Additional graduate work, University of Michigan; Professor of Anthropology, Dept. of Sociology and Anthropology, Hamline University, St. Paul, Minnesota. Topic: Minnesota Indians/ Culture and History. Audience: Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

HORNE, ESTHER B. (MRS. ROBERT) - Naytahwaush
Great-great Granddaughter of Lewis and Clark guide, Sacajawea; Received the Distinguished Service Award (Gold Medal) from the Dept. of Interior upon retirement after 36 years with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, April, 1966; Wrote many articles on Indian culture and education: School Arts Magazine, American Girl,

Child Life, and My Weekly Reader; Will soon have published a comprehensive work on material pertinent to a better understanding of the Indian American (articles, films, etc.). Topic: Any subject pertaining to Indian culture and education, Developing Identity and Pride in the Indian Child, Contributions of Indians to Civilization. Audience: All Levels.

HUMPHREY, JOHN A. - Brainerd
Chippewa; Graduate, Brainerd Junior College; Vice President, First Federal Savings and Loan; Member, Rotary Club, Boy Scouts, Y.M.C.A.; St. Joseph's Hosptial Advisory Board, Historical Societies (State and County), Crow Wing Park Association, Minnesota Therapeutic Camp Association. Topic: Indian Life. Audience: Teacher Groups, Organizations.

ISHAM, IRA R. - Nett Lake
High School Graduate; Has Held Tribal Offices; Deputy Sheriff, St. Louis County. Topics: Indian Values, Ojibway History. Audience: College Level, Teacher Groups.

KEAHNA, FRANCES - Naytahwaush
Chippewa; Fine Maker of Chippewa Basketry; Mother and Grandmother. Topic: Basketry. Audience: All Grade Levels Including College, Teacher Groups.

LIBEAU, CASIMER L. - Minneapolis
Cheyenne River Sioux, South Dakota; Graduate, Haskell Institute, Lawrence, Kansas; Area Tribal Operations Officer, BIA, Minneapolis, Minnesota. Topic: General - Pertaining to the Indian. Audience: Any Group.

LIBERTUS, RON - Minneapolis
Community Program Coordinator, Minneapolis Art Institute; Graduate, University of Minnesota. Topic: Urban Indians. Audience: Elementary Grades, Junior High Schools, Senior High Schools, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

LONGIE, JAMES S. - Minneapolis
Cree, Chippewa, French; Author of several articles and stories, many in national magazines; Author of books on Indian lore, life and sports; Past storyteller and interpreter of Indian lore on radio and TV; Graduate of printing from the Haskell Indian Institute, Lawrence, Kansas; Graduate, North Dakota State School of Science, Wahpeton, North Dakota; Office work and public relations for Minnegasco (27 years); Resource teacher, Minneapolis and suburban schools; Member, Upper Midwest American Indian Center. Topic: Indian Life, Indian Lore. Audience: Any group, particularly Elementary Grades and Junior High School.

LYKINS, ROBERT D. - Cloquet
Ottawa Indian; B.S. and M.S. degree, Bemidji State College; Instructor of Social Studies, Cloquet Senior High School; Advisor to the Senior Class; Member, Parish Board of Education

and Native American Club, Cloquet, Minnesota. Topic: Indian Education in Public Schools. Audience: Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

MAHTO, TED D. - Minneapolis
Chippewa-Sioux heritage; Holds a B.S. degree from Aberdeen State College, South Dakota; 120 graduate hours in various fields: Linguistics, Library Science, Music, German, Anthropology, Sociology; Educator - Indian Consultant, Minneapolis Public Schools; Member, M.E.A. (Minnesota Education Association); Urban Coalition. Topic: The Urban Crisis. Audience: Junior and Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

MORRISON, DENNIS B. - Minneapolis
Chippewa (Grand Portage, Minnesota); Winona State College, 4 years (non-graduate); Assistant Director, Upper Midwest American Indian Center, Minneapolis. Topics: Reservation Life (Problems and Advantages), Urban Life (Problems and Advantages), Indian Organizations, Future Indian Programs and Affairs. Audience: Organizations.

MYERS, RUTH (MRS.)
Chippewa, Grand Portage Band; Education Chairman, Duluth Indian Action Council; Member, Duluth Public Schools, Human Relations Committee, Duluth Community Action Board, Chamber of Commerce Human Relations Committee, Head Start; Follow Through Advisory Board, Task Force on Equal Education Opportunity (State Committee), Task Force on Human Relations in Education (State Committee), Minnesota Indian Education Committee, Duluth Indian Action Council, Community Improvement Council. Topic: Community Involvement for Change. Audience: Teacher Groups, Organizations.

PRENTICE, KEN - Detroit Lakes
Non-Indian; B.A. in English and Education, Marietta College, Marietta, Ohio; Reporter, News Photographer, and Feature editor for the Detroit Lakes Newspapers, Detroit Lakes, Minnesota; Member, VFW and American Legion. Topic: History of Chippewas (Ojibways) and White Earth Reservation. Audience: Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

RASMUSSEN, ELIZABETH (MRS.) - Bemidji
Attented Haskell Institute, Lawrence, Kansas; 25 years plus employment with B.I.A., 10 years of which was involved with Tribal Operations; Member, League of Women Voters. Topics: Tribal Governments and Tribal Enrollment or Memberships; Indian Claims. Audience: Any group within immediate area of Bemidji .

SARGENT, ERVIN - Minneapolis
Chippewa; Itasca State Junior College, 2 years; St. Cloud State College, 1 year; Works as an employment coordinator, Minneapolis. Topic: Economic Status of Minnesota Indians. Audience: Teacher Groups, Organizations.

SARGENT, MARVIN L. - Minneapolis
Minnesota Chippewa; Attented Flandreau Indian School, Flandreau, South Dakota; Former Counselor and Program Coordinator, Indian Upward Bound, Minneapolis; Chairman, White Earth Reservation Tribal Council; Member, Minnesota Chippewa Tribal Executive Committee. Topics: Social - Economic - Political Conditions Leading to Indian Problems, Reservation to Urban and Reverse. Audience: Any group.

SAYERS, JAMES - Ponemah
Ojibwa (Red Lake Band); Eighth Grade; Dale Carnegie courses, Sales Motivation Incentives (S.M.I.); Present occupation - Home Improvement Sales; Member, American Indian United (A.I.U.); Former member, Urban Coalition. Topic: Indian Problems in the Twin Cities - Employment, Education, Housing. Audience: Any group

SCHULTZ, PAUL
B.S. degree from Moorhead State College;Counselor with the Federal Educational Talent Search Program; Member, Minnesota Indian Education Committee; Consultant, United Tribes Economic Development Director; Consulting Counselor to 40 social service organizations (not through Community Chest); Referral service for any college in the United States. Topics: Indian Social Climate, Educational Failures, Church Involvement. Audience: Elementary Grades through Senior High School, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations, Church Groups.

SKENANDORE, ARTLEY M. - St. Paul Area
Oneida Tribe; Executive Director, Minnesota Indian Affairs Commission; Member, National Congress of American Indians; Eagles; Indian Affairs Commission; Veteran of Foreign Wars. Topic: Develop Legislation to Improve Total Socio-economic Development of American Indian, Indian Self Determination. Audience: College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

TANNER, RICHARD W. - Minneapolis
Chippewa (Pillager Band, Leech Lake); Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, 1967, Minneapolis School of Art; Working on a Masters of Fine Arts degree, University of Minnesota (1971); Artist; Member, American Indian Student Assocation; Member, Urban Federation of American Indians (V. Chmn.) Topics: American Indian Art and its Relation to Contemporary Art, The American Indian in Urban (Minneapolis) Setting. Audience: Senior High Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

THOMPSON, PRESTON
Wisconsin Winnebago; Retired, Architectural Draftsman and Industrial Engineer; Attented St. Paul Vocational School;

Member, American Indian Club, Chapter 2, Disabled American Veterans. Topic: Modern Indian Compared with the Old. Audience: Senior High School, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations, Church Groups.

TOUTLOFF, RAY - Mahnomen

B.S., Bemidji State College; Member, Minnesota Elementary School Principals Association (MESPA); Member, Department of Elementary School Principals (New in community). Topics: Indian Heritage and Culture, Economic and Social Status of Indians. Audience: Elementary Grades, Junior High Schools, Organizations.

WIRTA, WARNER B. - Ray

Chippewa; College, 4 years; Teacher, Ray, Minnesota; Member, PTA, Ray, Minnesota; Member, DFL. Topic: Textbook Evaluation and History. Audience: Senior High School Students, College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

WHITERABBIT, REV. MITCHELL - St. Paul Area

Winnebago Indian (Wisconsin); Director, St. Paul American Indian Center. Topics: St. Paul American Indian Center, Religion and Indians. Audience: College Level, Teacher Groups, Organizations.

WHITE, HAROLD R. (SR.) - Red Lake

Chippewa (Red Lake Band); Attented Business College, Project Director, Neighborhood Youth Corps. Topic: Community Relations - Indian and Non-Indian. Audience: Senior High School Students, College Level, Organizations.

WURR, VIRGIL - Nett Lake

B.S., University of Minnesota, Duluth; M.S., University of Minnesota, Duluth; Teacher, Principal, and Counselor, Nett Lake Elementary School, Nett Lake, Minnesota. Topic: Non-graded Schools - Indian Education. Audience: Teacher Groups, Organizations, Workshops, Small Groups.

INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND SERVICES

American Indian Citizens Community Center
Charlotte White, Director
815 East Franklin
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404
332-1567

American Indian Movement (AIM)
Clyde Bellecourt, Executive Director
Dennis Banks, Director
1315 East Franklin
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404
333-4767

American Indian Student Coalition
Macalaster College
Wally Brown, President
1600 Grand Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55105

American Indian Student Association
Delores Snook, President
1314 Social Sciences Building
University of Minnesota
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55464

American Indian Urban Federation
Larry Bissonet, Chairman
Irving School
2736 17th Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55407
722-6695

Bureau of Indian Affairs
Minneapolis Area Office
831 2nd Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
334-2901

Department of Indian Work
Emanuel Holstein, Director
3045 Park Avenue
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55407
827-1795

Director of Indian Education
Will Antell
Minnesota State Department of Education
Centennial Building
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101
221-6458

Indian Advancement Association
c/o Vincent Hill
2709 10th Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55407
825-0857

Indian Advisory Board to Minneapolis Public Schools
Dennis Morrison, Chairman
UMAIC
2533 Nicollet Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404
827-5623

Indian Advisory Board to St. Paul Public Schools
Mitchell Whiterabbit 224-2636
Rose Barstow 222-0138
475 Cedar Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Indian American Youth Center
1304 East Franklin
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404
333-4521

Indian Guest House
Bert Coffey, Director
Upper Midwest American Indian Center
3020 Clinton Avenue
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55408
824-5501

Indian Upward Bound
Gene Eckstein, Director
Phillips Jr. H.S.
13th Avenue South & 22nd Street
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404
335-5631

Labor's Committee For Minnesota Indian Youth
100 North 7th Street
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55403
337-7816

Minneapolis American Indian Dance Club
c/o Mr. & Mrs. Barber
815 East Franklin
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55408

Minnesota Indian Affairs Commission
Mr. Artley Skenandore, Exec. Director
117 University Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55103
221-3611

Minnesota Indian Education Committee
Ted Mahto, Member 335-3396
Emily Peake, Member, Mpls. 339-6215
Gene Eckstein, Member, Mpls. 335-5631
Mitchell Whiterabbit, Member, St. Paul 224-2636

Northside American Indian Teen Center
Joe Raisch, Director
Pilot City Regional Center
322 West Broadway
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55411
529-6115

Project Stairs (Service to American Indian Students)
Larry Bisonette, Director
Irving School
2736 17th Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55407
722-6695

"The Runner" Indian Television Show
Bruce Baird, Host
2821 17th Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55407
729-7002

St. Paul American Indian Center
Mitchell Whiterabbit, Director
c/o YMCA, 475 Cedar St.
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

St. Paul Council of Churches
Department of Indian Work
Melinda Hannell
1671 Summit
St. Paul, Minnesota 55105
646-8805

St. Paul Indian Dance Club
c/o Preston Thompson
2385 East Shoshone Road
North St. Paul, Minnesota 55109

Twin City Chippewa Council
c/o Donald Glass, President
1592 East Hoyt
St. Paul, Minnesota 55106
776-0466

Upper Midwest American Indian Center
Robert Carr, Director
2533 Nicollet Avenue
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404
827-5623

MINNESOTA INDIAN EDUCATION COMMITTEE

This 25 member committee has been formally recognized by the State Department of Education as an advisory board for Indian education, on all levels, in Minnesota.

Will Antell
Director, Indian Education
State Department of Education
Centennial Building
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Jerry Buckanaga, Chairman
Ponsford
Minnesota 56575

Lee Antell
Co-Vice Chairman
24 Spanish Oaks
North St. Paul, Minnesota 55109

Paul Schultz
Co-Vice Chairman
446 Brook Avenue South
7
Moorhead, Minnesota 56560

Clara A. Skoglund
Secretary
3901 West Superior Street
Duluth, Minnesota 55802

Gene A. Eckstein
Treasurer
1003 McKay Drive N.E.
Anoka, Minnesota 55303

Rose Barstow
697 Laurel Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55104

Donald Bibeau
Ball Club
Minnesota 56636

Mrs. Pearl Blue
Morton
Minnesota
(James Hillman, P.O. Box 398, Marshall Minnesota 56258. Not an official member, but represents Mrs. Blue when she is unable to attend.)

Mrs. Rosemary Christensen
1511 E. 80th
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55420

Mrs. Georgianna B. Day
Star Route
Onamia, Minnesota 56359

Delbert Ellis
Star Route
Walker, Minnesota 56484

Harold Finn
315 Mackubin
Apartment 3
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Byron Graves
700 University Avenue S.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55414

Don Gurnoe
6618 Humboldt Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55423

Ira Isham
Nett Lake
Minnesota 55772

Donald LeGarde
P.O. Box 384
Grand Portage, Minnesota 55605

Ted Mahto
807 N.E. Broadway
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413

Larry Martin
35 North Grotto
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Ruth Meyers
1521 East 6th Street
Duluth, Minnesota 55812

Amos Owen
Welch
Minnesota
c/o Prairie Island,
Minnesota

Miss Emily Peake
1919 2nd Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55403

Peter Strong
Red Lake
Minnesota 56671

Vincent F. Tookenay
3516 18th Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55407

Reverand Mitchell Whiterabbit
P.O. Box 54
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Virgil Wurr
Nett Lake
Minnesota 55772

MINNESOTA INDIAN AFFAIRS COMMISSION

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR :

Mr. Artley Skenandore
Minnesota Indian Affairs Commission
117 University Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55103
Phone: 221-3611

CHAIRMAN :

Mr. Roger A. Jourdain
Red Lake Tribal Council
Red Lake, Minnesota 56671
Office: 679-3341
Home: 218-679-3692

VICE-CHAIRMAN :

Representative George F. Humphrey
1936 Irving Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55403
Home: 377-3214

SECRETARY :

Senator George R. Conzemius
800 West Hoffman Street
Cannon Falls, Minnesota 55009
Office: 507-263-2694
Home: 507-263-3127

Representative Frank H. DeGroat
Lake Park, Minnesota 56554
218-238-6680

Senator Norbert Arnold
Pengilly, Minnesota 55775
218-885-2250

Senator M.W. Bursch
800 Bryant Street
Alexandria, Minnesota 56308

Miss Emily Peake
1927 Second Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55404
612-339-6215

Rose Barstow
699 Laurel Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55104
222-0138

Mr. Sherman Smith
1390 David Road
Cloquet, Minnesota
879-7539

Mrs. Clara Skoglund
American Indian Fellowship Association
3901 West Superior Street
Duluth, Minnesota 55807
722-7491 Ext. 64

Representative Warren D. Chamberlin
887 S.W. Fourth Avenue
Fairbault, Minnesota 55021

Mr. G. William Craig
Department of American Indian Studies
139 D Burton Hall
University of Minnesota
Minneapolis, Minnesota
55455

MINNESOTA CHIPPEWA TRIBE RESERVATION BUSINESS COMMITTEE

Sherman D. Smith, Chairman
Fond Du Lac Reservation
1390 David Road
Cloquet, Minnesota 55720

Paul Cyrette, Chairman
Grand Portage Reservation
Grand Portage, Minnesota
55605

David R. Munnell, Chairman
Leech Lake Reservation
Cass Lake, Minnesota 56633

Sam Yankee, Chairman
Mille Lacs Reservation
McGregor, Minnesota 55760

Dan Morrison, Chairman
Nett Lake Reservation
Nett Lake, Minnesota 55772

Marvin L. Sargent, Chairman
White Earth Reservation
Naytahwaush, Minnesota
56566

Roger A. Jourdain, Chairman
Tribal Council
Red Lake, Minnesota 56671

COMMUNITY ACTION PROGRAMS

Red Lake Community Action Program
Red Lake, Minnesota 56671

Grand Portage Community Action Program
Grand Portage, Minnesota 55605
Ronald Sherer, Director
Telephone: 2621

Leech Lake Community Action Program
P.O. Box 308
Cass, Lake, Minnesota 56633
William Stava, Director
Telephone: 218-335-2244

Mille Lacs Community Action Program
Star Route
Onamia, Minnesota 56359
Harry D. Simons, Director
Telephone: 612-532-3358

White Earth Community Action Program
White Earth, Minnesota 56591
F.V. Thompson, Director

Wabasha-Rice-Chippewa Citizens
Action Council, Inc.
P.O. Box 157
Zumbrota, Minnesota 55992

Western Tri-County Community Action
Council
Montevideo, Minnesota 56069
Victor Jorges, Program Director
Telephone: 612-269-6578

Ted Niskanen, Director
Scott-Carver Economic Council, Inc.
Courthouse
Chaska, Minnesota 55318
Telephone: 612-448-3455 Ext. 59

Western Community Action Program, Inc.
Marshall, Minnesota 56258
Donald H. Stapf, Director
Telephone: 507-532-2504

Community Action Program
Nett Lake, Minnesota 55772

MINNESOTA INDIAN SCHOLARSHIP COMMITTEE (MISC)

Mr. George Risty, Chairman
Director of Scholarships
& Student Aids
MHECC - Suite 400
Capitol Square
550 Cedar St.
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Rev. George Smith, Secretary
Box 395
Cass Lake, Minnesota 56633

Miss Edith Haigh, Treasurer
1757 Beechwood
St. Paul, Minnesota 55116

Miss Agnes Crounse, Member
2625 Park Avenue
Apartment 419
Minneaplis, Minnesota 55407

Mrs. Arthur Peterson, Member
4901 Third Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55409

Mrs. Clara Skoglund, Member
Youth Opportunity Center
223 West First Street
Duluth, Minnesota 55802

Mr. Harold White, Member
NYC Director
Red Lake, Minnesota 56671

Mr. Paul Melchior, Member
Area Director of Education
Bureau of Indian Affairs
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55408

Mr. Edwin L. Demery, Member
Employment Assistance Officer
Bureau of Indian Affairs
Federal Building -3rd Floor
Bemidji, Minnesota 56601

Mr. Roy H. Larson, Member
6568 Clover Pl. N.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55421

# Mr. Will Antell, Member
Director of Indian Education
State Department of Education
Centennial Building - 4th Floor
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Mr. Eugene R. Meyer, Member
Consultant, Indian Education
State Department of Education
Centennial Building - 4th Floor
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Mr. Erwin F. Mittelholtz, Member
Coordinator
Guidance Consultant, Indian Education
Minnesota Building
410 Minnesota Avenue
Bemidji, Minnesota 56601

# Elected to membership the past year

OUT OF PRINT BOOKS

The following books were evaluated by the participants in an Indian frame of reference. They are currently out of print. The #'s indicate books which were listed on the original bibliography or its supplement from which the participants selected Indian materials for purchase with special P.L. 89-10, Title II funds.

Andrews, Ralph W. CURTIS' WESTERN INDIANS. Superior, 1962. Grades 10-12

Appleton, Le Roy H. INDIAN ART OF THE AMERICAS. Scribner, 1950. Grades 7 & up

Armer, Laura A. DARK CIRCLE OF BRANCHES. Longmans, 1933. Grades 4-6

Bailey, Paul. WOVOKA THE INDIAN MESSIAH. Westernlore, 1957. Grades 11 & up

Balch, Glenn. INDIAN SADDLE-UP. Crowell, 1953. Grades 5-8

__________. LITTLE HAWK AND THE FREE HORSES. Crowell, 1957. Grades 5-8

# Bass, Althea. THE ARAPAHO WAY. Potter, 1966. Grades 9-12

Bell, Thelma H. PAWNEE. Viking, 1950. Grades 3-5

# Brings, Lawrence M. MINNESOTA HERITAGE. Denison, 1960. Grades 7-12

Burland, Cottie. NORTH AMERICAN MYTHOLOGY. Tudor, 1965. Grades 10-12

Butterfield, Marguerite. MORNING STAR. Lyons & Carnahan, 1963. Grades 4-6

Buttree, Julia M. RHYTHM OF THE REDMAN, IN SONG, DANCE, AND DECORATION. Ronald, 1930. Grades 10 & up

# Carter, Russell. THE GIFT IS RICH. Friendship, 1955. Grades 6 & up

Chandler, Edna W. LITTLE WOLF AND THE THUNDERSTICK. Benefic, 1956. Grades 1-3

__________. YOUNG HAWK. Benefic, 1957. Grades 2-4

Deming, Edwin W. MANY SNOWS AGO. Whitman, n.d. Grades 1-3

Deming, Therese O. THE INDIANS IN WINTER CAMP. Whitman, 1958. Grades 2-5

Densmore, Frances. THE AMERICAN INDIANS AND THEIR MUSIC. Shorey, 1941. Grades 10 & up

# Fey, Harold. INDIANS AND OTHER AMERICANS. Harper, 1959. Grades 10-12

Fletcher, Alice C. INDIAN STORY AND SONG FROM NORTH AMERICA. Small, Maynard, 1900. Grades 5 & up

Garst, Shannon. PICTURE STORY AND BIOGRAPHY OF RED CLOUD. Follett, 1965. Grades 5-8

Gendron, Val. POWDER AND HIDES. Longmans, 1957. Grades 7-9

Gifford, Jane C. RED FEATHER'S ADVENTURE. Lyons & Carnahan, 1963. Grades 3-5

Gridley, Marion E., ed. INDIANS OF TODAY. 1960. Grades 8 & up

# Grinnell, George B. BY CHEYENNE CAMPFIRES. Yale University Press, 1926. Grades 8 & up

# Hall, Gordon L. PETER JUMPING HORSE. Holt, 1961. Grades 3-6

# Hertzberg, Hazel W. THE GREAT TREE AND THE LONG HOUSE. Macmillan, 1966. Grades 10-12

Hoffine, Lyla. SIOUX TRAIL ADVENTURE. Caxton, 1967. Grades 4-7
James, Harry C. THE HOPI INDIAN BUTTERFLY DANCE. Melmont, 1959. Grades 2-4
Judd, Mary C. WIGWAM STORIES. Ginn, 1929. Grades 5-8
Klein, Bernard, ed. REFERENCE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Klein, 1967. Grades 10 & up
La Farge, Oliver. COCHISE OF ARIZONA. Aladdin, 1953. Grades 5-8
__________. PICTORIAL HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN. Crown, 1956. Grades 9-12
Lampman, Evelyn S. TREASURE MOUNTAIN. Doubleday, 1949. Grades 6-8
Lenski, Lois. LITTLE SIOUX GIRL. Lippincott, 1958. Grades 4-6
Lucas, Jannette M. INDIAN HARVEST. Lippincott, 1945. Grades 8 & up
Lyback, Johanna R.M. INDIAN LEGENDS OF EASTERN AMERICA. Lyons & Carnahan, 1963. Grades 7-12
__________. INDIAN LEGENDS OF THE GREAT WEST. Lyons & Carnahan, 1963. Grades 7-12
Means, Florence. TANGLED WATERS. Houghton, 1936. Grades 7-9
Nute, Grace L. RAINY RIVER COUNTRY. Minnesota Historical Society, 1950. Grades 9-12
O'Hara, Elizabeth F. TAMING THE WILD GRASSES. Macmillan, 1932. Grades 3-5
Powell, Daniel. IDEAS IN CONFLICT. Scott Foresman, 1967. Grades 11 & up
Pritchett, Lulita C. THE CABIN AT MEDICINE SPRINGS. Watts, 1958. Grades 7-9
Robinson, Gertrude. SACHIM BIRD. Dutton, 1936. Grades 7-9
Smucker, Barbara C. WIGWAM IN THE CITY. Dutton, 1966.
Squires, John. AMERICAN INDIAN DANCES. Ronald, 1963. Grades 5 & up
Steckbeck, John S. FABULOUS REDMAN. McFarland, 1951. Grades 10 & up
Tanner, John. A NARRATIVE OF THE CAPTIVITY AND ADVENTURES OF JOHN TANNER. Ross & Haines, 1956. Grades 10-12
Tebbel, John. THE AMERICAN INDIAN WARS. Harper, 1960. Grades 10-12
__________. RED RUNS THE RIVER. Hawthorne, 1966. Grades 7-10
Underhill, Ruth. ANTELOPE SINGER. Coward-McCann, 1961. Grades 3-5
__________. BEAVERBIRD. Coward-McCann, 1959. Grades 3-5
Vestal, Stanley. HAPPY HUNTING GROUNDS. Lyons & Carnahan, 1963. Grades 9-12
Wilcox, Don. JOE SUNPOOL. Little, Brown, 1956. Grades 7-10
Worcester, Donald. LONE HUNTER AND THE CHEYENNES. Oxford University Press, 1957. Grades 3-5
__________. LONE HUNTER AND THE WILD HORSES. Walck, 1959. Grades 3-5